Dannel P. Malloy
*Governor*

STATE OF CONNECTICUT
DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING

Evonne M. Klein
*Commissioner*

# Community Development Block Grant Disaster Recovery Program (CDBG-DR)

# Owner Occupied Rehabilitation and Rebuilding Program (OORR)

BID PACKAGE

For

Rehabilitation/Reconstruction work to:

**83 Cooper Avenue**

**Milford, CT 06460**

**Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC**

**318 Main Street, Farmington, CT 06032**

**Phone: 860-677-4594** **Fax: 860-677-8534**

Project #: **2409**

EQUAL HOUSING OPPORTUNITY

# BID SUBMISSION CHECKLIST

**Project #_____**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **BID FORM** | | **( )** |
| **ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF BIDDER** | | **( )** |
| **BID SECURITY** | | |
| | **N/A** | **( )** |
| | **Credit Letter** | **( )** |
| | **Bid Bond** | **( )** |
| **AFFIDAVIT OF NON-COLLUSION** | | **( )** |
| **BIDDER'S ELIGIBILITY** | | **( )** |
| **GENERAL BIDDER CERTIFICATION** | | **( )** |
| **SUBCONTRACT BIDDER CERTIFICATION** | | **( )** |
| **SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTITY** | | **( )** |
| **CONTRACT SCHEDULE** | | **( )** |
| **SPECIFICATION REQUIRED BID SUBMISSIONS** | | |
| | **N/A** | **( )** |
| | **ABATEMENT WORK PLANS** | **( )** |
| | **OTHER** | **( )** |

**Company:** _____

_____

(Signature (Date)

_____

(Print Name) (Title/Position)

# Table of Contents

***Section 1:***

Advertisement for Bids ..... 2

Information to Bidders ..... 4

Bid Form ..... 8

Irrevocable Letter of Credit (Sample Form) ..... 10

Form of Non-Collusive Affidavit ..... 11

Bidders Certification of Eligibility ..... 12

Certification of General Bidders on CDBG-DR Construction Projects ..... 13

Certification of Sub Bidders on CDBG-DR Construction Projects ..... 14

Bid Bond ..... 15

Payment and Performance Bond ..... 16

Subcontractor Identification ..... 19

Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity ..... 20

Certification of Bidders Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities ..... 21

Sample Section 3 Plan ..... 22

Green Building Standards Checklist ..... 25

***Section 2:***

General Conditions

***Section 3:***

Plans and Specifications

***Section 1*** **ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS**

Project # **2409**

The State of Connecticut Department of Housing (DOH) is seeking proposals through a Request for Proposal (RFP) process for the rehabilitation, reconstruction and/or mitigation of residential structures damaged by Superstorm Sandy in compliance with all applicable local, federal, and state statutory requirements with special attention paid to requirements for Community Development Block Grants under the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD") Disaster Recovery grant program.

Separated sealed bids for **Jeffrey Miller – 83 Cooper Avenue, Milford, CT** will be received by Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC at 318 Main Street, Farmington, CT 06032 until **4:00PM on June 16, 2015,** and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud.

Contract Documents including plans & specifications can be viewed and downloaded on-line at the Department of Housing Hurricane Sandy Recover website at www.ct.gov/doh/ and click on the "Hurricane Sandy" link. Contract Documents can also be purchased from Advanced Reprographics. Visit www.advancedrepro.net, select "Planroom", select "Access our Planroom here", select "Public Jobs" and select **"83 Cooper Avenue, Milford, CT** or call 860-410-1020

**Note: Addenda to this bid will be issued via email only to the Contractors who attend and sign in at the mandatory pre-bid walk thru, see Information for Bidders for time & date of the walk thru.**

DOH reserves the right to waive any informalities or to reject any or all bids.

Each bidder must deposit with his bid, security in the amount, form and subject to the conditions provided in the Information to Bidders.

Attention to bidders is particularly called to the requirements as to conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wages rates to be paid under the contract (if applicable), Section 3, Segregated Facilites, Section 109 and E. O. 11246.

No bidder may withdraw his bid within 30 calendar days after the actual date of the bid opening thereof.

## INFORMATION FOR BIDDERS

**Receipt and Opening of Bids:**

The State of Connecticut Department of Housing (herein called the "DOH"), invites bids on the form attached hereto, all blanks of which must be appropriately filled. Bids will be received by DOH at the office of Quisenberry Arcari Architects at 318 Main Street, Farmington, CT 06032 until **4:00PM on June 16, 2015** and then at said office publicly opened and read aloud. The envelopes containing the bids must be sealed, addressed to Quisenberry Arcari Architects at 318 Main Street, Farmington, CT 06032 at and designated as bid for **83 Cooper Avenue, Milford, CT**.

DOH may consider informal any bid not prepared and submitted in accordance with the provisions hereof and may waive any informalities or reject any and all bids. Any bid may be withdrawn prior to the above scheduled time for the opening of bids or authorized postponement there considered. NO bidder may withdraw a bid within 30 days after the actual date of the opening thereof.

**Mandatory Walk Through:** All bidders must attend a mandatory walk through of the property designated above. The date and time of the walk through is set for **10:00AM on June 2, 2015**

**Preparation of Bids:**

Each bid must be submitted on the prescribed form and accompanied by Certification by Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, Form HUD-950.1, and Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities. All blank spaces for bid process must be filled in, in ink or typewritten, in both words and figures, and the foregoing Certifications must be fully completed and executed when submitted.

Each bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing on the outside the name of the bidder, his/her address, and the name of the project for which the bid is submitted. If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the bid form.

**Subcontracts:** The bidder is specifically advised that any person, for, or other party to whom it is proposed to award a subcontract under this contract:

1. Must be acceptable to the DOH after verification by the State of the current eligibility status; and,
2. Must submit Form HUD-950.2, Certification by Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity and Certification of Proposed Subcontractor Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities. Approval of the proposed subcontractor award cannot be given by the DOH unless and until the proposed subcontractor has submitted the Certifications and/or other evidence showing that it has fully complied with any reporting requirements to which it is or was subject. Although the bidder is not required to attach such Certifications by proposed subcontractors to his/her bid, the bidder is here advised of this requirement so that appropriate action can be taken to prevent subsequent delay in subcontract awards.

**Method of Bidding:** DOH invites the following bid(s):

Qualifications of Bidder: The DOH may make such investigations as he/she deems necessary to determine the ability of the bidder to perform the work, and the bidder shall furnish to the DOH all such information and date for this purpose as the DOH may request. The DOH reserves the right to reject any bid if the evidence submitted by, or investigation of, such bidder fails to satisfy the DOH that such bidder is property qualified to carry out the obligations of the contract and to complete the work contemplated therein. Conditional bids will not be accepted. The State's set Contractor Prequalifications are listed in Exhibit G and also are available at the Department of Housing's Hurricane Sandy Recovers website www.ct.gov/doh/ and click on the "Hurricane Sandy" link.

**Bid Security:** Each bid must be accompanied by an irrevocable letter of credit from the bank, certified check, or bank cashier's check in the amount not less than five percent (5%) of the bid. Bid bonds may be accepted as bid security. Such checks will be returned to all except the three lowest bidders within three days after the opening of bids, and the remaining cash, or checks will be returned promptly after DOH and the accepted bidder have executed the contract, or opening of bids, upon demand or the bidder at any time thereafter, so long as he/she has been notified of the acceptance of his/her bid.

**Conditions of Work:** Each bidder must inform him/herself fully of the conditions relating to the construction of the project and the employment of labor thereon. Failure to do so will not relieve a successful bidder of his/her obligation to furnish all material and labor necessary to carry out the provision of his/her contract. Insofar as possible the contractor, in carrying out the work, must employ such methods or means as will not cause any interruption of or interference with the work of any other contractor.

**Addenda and Interpretations:** No interpretation of the meaning of the plans, specifications or other pre-bid documents will be made to any bidder orally.

Every request for such interpretation should be in writing addressed to: **Jeff Jahnke, AIA** **jjahnke@qa-architects.com**, 860-677-8534 Fax at Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC to be given consideration must be received at least seven days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Any and all such interpretations and any supplemental instruction will be in the form of written addenda to the specifications which, if issued, will be forwarded by electronic mail and posted on DOH's Hurricane Sandy website to all prospective bidders (at the respective email addresses furnished for such purposes), not later than three days prior to the date fixed for the opening of bids. Failure of any bidder to receive any such addendum or interpretation shall not relieve such bidder from any obligation under his/her bid as submitted. All addenda so issued shall become part of the contract documents.

**Security for Faithful Performance**: Simultaneously with his/her delivery of the executed contract, the Contractor shall furnish a surety bond or bonds as security for faithful performance of this contract and for the payment of all persons performing labor on the project under this contract and furnishing materials in connection with this contract, as specified in the General Conditions included herein. The surety on such bond or bonds shall be a duly authorized surety company satisfactory to the DOH.

**Performance and Payment Bonds:** A performance and payment bond will be required of the successful bidder (contractor) for 100 percent of the contract price on contracts over $100,000.

**Contract Progress Schedule:** Each bid shall be accompanied by a Contract Progress Schedule. Such Schedule shall list the bidder's timetable for completion of the contract.

**Power of Attorney:** Attorneys-in-fact who sign bid bonds or contract bonds must file with each bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their power of attorney.

**Notice of Special Conditions:** Attention is particularly called to those parts of the contract documents and specifications which deal with the following:

1. Inspection and testing of materials
2. Insurance requirements
3. Wage rates (if applicable)
4. State allowances

**Laws and Regulations:** The bidder's attention is directed to the fact that all applicable State laws, municipal ordinances, and the rules and regulations of all authorities having jurisdiction over construction of the project shall apply to the contract throughout, and they will be deemed to be included in the contract the same as though herein written out in full.

**Method of Award-Lowest Qualified Bidder:** If at the time this contract is to be awarded, the lowest base bid submitted by a responsible bidder does not exceed the amount of funds then estimated by the DOH as available to finance the contract; the contract will be awarded on the base bid only. If such bid exceeds such amount, the DOH may reject all bids or may award the contract on the base bid combined with such deductible alternatives applied in numerical order in which they are listed in the Form of Bids, as produces a net amount which is within the available funds.

If the homeowner wishes to select a prequalified bidding contractor other than the lowest and most responsible bidder, said owner is responsible for paying the difference between the lowest bidder and their chosen bidder from their own financing.

**Obligation of Bidder:** At the time of the opening of bids, each bidder will be presumed to have inspected the site and to have read and to be thoroughly familiar with the plans and contract documents (including all addenda). The failure or omission of any bidder to examine any form, instrument or document shall in no way relieve any bidder from any obligation in respect to his/her bid.

Safety Standards and Accident Prevention: With respect to all work performed under this contract, the contractor shall:

1. Comply with the safety standards provision of applicable laws, building and construction codes and the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" published by the Associated General Contractors of America, the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596), and the requirements of Title 29 of the Code of Federal Regulations, Section 1518 as published in the "Federal Register," Volume 36, No 75, Saturday, April 17, 1971.

2. Exercise every precaution at all times for the prevention of accidents and the protection of persons (including employees) who may be injured on the job site before the employer has made a standing arrangement for removal of injured persons to a hospital or a doctor’s care.

# BID FORM

The undersigned, being familiarized with the local conditions affecting the cost of the work and with the Drawings, Specifications, Invitation to Bidders, Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Bid Form, Form of Contract and Form of Bonds for Project No. **2409** and Addenda No. ___ and ___ thereto, as prepared by Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC at 318 Main Street, Farmington, CT 06032, and on file in the office of DOH, hereby proposes to furnish all permits, labor, materials, tools, equipment, and related items required for the rehabilitation and reconstruction including general construction, site improvements, plumbing, heating, electrical, and finish items for said Project No. **2409** located at **83 Cooper Avenue** in **Milford**, State of Connecticut, all in accordance with the Drawings and Specifications, for the sum of:

_____ Dollars ($ _____)

ALTERNATE PROPOSALS

The undersigned bidder further proposes and agrees that should any or all of the following Alternates be accepted and included in the Contract, the amount of the Base Bid, as heretofore stated, shall be adjusted by the amount stated for each Alternate. All materials and workmanship shall be in strict accordance with the Drawings and Specifications and shall be in-place prices.

Alternates

No Alternates

Allowances

#1 **$15,000.00 For Miscellaneous Improvements** _____

Contractor to initial to acknowledge inclusion of allowance in bid price

The undersigned agrees to commence the work on a date to be specified in the contract and to complete such work within **150** consecutive calendar days.

The undersigned agrees that if within the period of thirty (30) calendar days after the opening of bids, or when extended to the next work day immediately following said period, notice of the acceptance of this bid shall be mailed, or delivered to him/her at the business address given below, or at any time thereafter before this bid is withdrawn. Quisenberry Arcari Architects will within fifteen (15) calendar days thereafter deliver to DOH, where directed, a contract properly executed in such number of counterparts as may be required by said DOH, on the forms annexed, with such changes therein as shall have been made by the DOH, prior to the time named for delivery of this proposal, together with a 100% Performance Bond of a Surety Company, which Surety must be authorized to transact business in the State of Connecticut, and duly qualified therefore, and in the form constituting part of the Specification and a letter indicating those Small/Minority Business Enterprises that will perform work and/or provide materials, equipment or services as part of the contract.

In submitting this bid, it is understood that the right is reserved by the abovementioned DOH to reject any and all bids; and it is agreed that this bid may not be withdrawn for a period of thirty calendar (30) days from the date of bid opening or until the next work day immediately following said period if such period ends on weekend or a State holiday.

Security in the sum of _____ Dollars ($_____)

in the form of _____is submitted herewith in accordance with the Specifications.

The undersigned bidder agrees to comply with the Section 3 plan included herein and all Federal requirements pertaining to conditions of employment to be observed and minimum wage rates to be paid under the contract, Segregated Facilities, Section 109 and Executive Order 11246.

Attached hereto is an affidavit, in proof that the undersigned has not entered into any collusion with any person in respect to this proposal, or any other proposal, or the submitting of proposals for the above Project. Also attached is a statement of contractor's qualifications, Certification of Bidder Regarding Equal Employment Opportunity, Certification of Bidder Regarding Section 3 and Segregated Facilities.

Acknowledgement of Bidder

I, THE UNDERSIGNED AS AN AUTHORIZED OFFICER OF:

| | |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| (Company Name) | (Date) |
| _____ | _____ |
| (Address) | (Telephone) |
| _____ | _____ |
| (City/State/Zip) | (Fax No.) |
| _____ | |
| (FEIN) | |

I HEREBY SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING PRICES FOR THE PROJECT IDENTIFIED ABOVE: (Indicate in words and numerals)

BASE BID PRICE: $ _____

AMOUNT IN WORDS: _____

| | |
|---|---|
| _____ | _____ |
| (Signature) | (Date) |

_____

(Printed Name) (Title/Position)

_____

(Email address)

(Bank Letterhead)

BID SECURITY

IRREVOCABLE LETTER OF CREDIT

Dear _____:

We hereby authorize you to draw on us to the aggregate amount of $_____ (five percent of the amount of the bid) in the event _____ withdraws its bid within the bid holding period, or upon being awarded a contract, fails to provide adequate performance and payment security as required by the Contract documents.

Such drafts must be accompanied by the following document:

A written certification by you that the proceeds of any draft drawn on this Letter of Credit will be used solely to indemnify the DOH against loss or damage suffered by it resulting from any act or omission described in the above paragraph.

We warrant to you that all drafts drawn in compliance with the terms of this Letter of Credit will be unconditionally and duly honored upon delivery of the documentation specified and presented to this office.

This Letter of Credit is irrevocable and shall be in full force and effect until notification in writing is received from you that a contract for Project_____ has been awarded and executed, whereupon this Letter of Credit shall automatically be canceled.

This Letter of Credit shall not be modified or amended except upon the written agreement of this Bank and the DOH.

Sincerely yours,

President

FORM OF NON-COLLUSIVE AFFIDAVIT

AFFIDAVIT

State of _____)

County of _____)

_____, being first duly sworn, deposes and says:

That he/she is,_____ the party making the foregoing proposal for bid, that such proposal or bid is genuine and not collusive or sham; that said bidder has not colluded, conspired, connived or agreed, directly or indirectly, with any bidder or person, to put in a sham bid or to refrain from bidding, and has not, in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement or collusion, or communication or conference, with any person, to fix the bid price of affiant or of any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit or cost element of said bid price, or of that of any other bidder, or to secure any advantage against DOH or any person interested in the proposed contract, and that all statements in said proposal for bid are true.

Project No._____

Location _____

_____

Signature

_____

Name and Title

_____

Date

(Signature should be notarized.)

BIDDER'S CERTIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY

By the submission of this bid, the bidder certifies that to the best of its knowledge and belief, neither it, nor any person or firm which has an interest in the bidder's firm, nor any of the bidder's subcontractors, is ineligible to:

(1) Be awarded contracts by any agency of the United States Government or HUD; or,

(2) Participate in HUD programs pursuant to 24 CFR part 24.

_____

(Name of Bidder)

_____

(Address)

BY: _____

Title: _____

**NOTE:** This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance is placed when making award. If it is later determined that the bidder knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, the contract may be terminated for default, and the bidder may be debarred or suspended from participation in HUD programs and other Federal programs.

## CERTIFICATION OF GENERAL BIDDERS ON CDBG-DR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

I. CERTIFICATION REGARDING HEALTH AND SAFETY

The undersigned hereby certifies that he/she is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the work; that all employees to be employed at the worksite will have successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten hours in duration at the time the employee begins work and who shall furnish documentation of successful completion of said course with the first certified payroll report for each employee.

II. CERTIFICATION REGARDING NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT

The undersigned further certifies under the penalties of perjury that this bid is in all respects bona fide, fair and made without collusion or fraud with any other person. As used in this subsection the word "person" shall mean any natural person, joint venture, partnership, corporation or other business or legal entity. The undersigned further certifies that neither he/she nor any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which he/she has a substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor by the Comptroller General of the United States pursuant to Section 5.6 (b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor, Part 5 (29 CFR, Part 5), or pursuant to Section 3 (a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC 276a). The undersigned further certifies that said undersigned is not presently debarred from doing public construction work in the State of Connecticut.

Date: _____

_____

Name of General Bidder

By _____

Signature

_____

Print name and Title

_____

Business Address

_____

Street Address City and State

OSHA-10 OSHA-10

## CERTIFICATION OF SUB- BIDDERS (IF ANY) ON CDBG-DR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

I. CERTIFICATION REGARDING HEALTH AND SAFETY

The undersigned hereby certifies that he is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the work; that all employees to be employed at the worksite will have successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Occupation Safety and Health Administration that is at least ten hours in duration at the time the employee begins work and who shall furnish documentation of successful completion of said course with the first certified payroll report for each employee; and that he will comply fully with all laws and regulations applicable to awards of subcontracts subject to section 44F.

II. CERTIFICATION REGARDING NON-COLLUSION AND DEBARMENT

The undersigned further certifies under penalties of perjury that this subbid is in all responses bona fide, fair and made without collusion or fraud with any other person. As used in this subsection the "person" shall mean any natural person, joint venture, partnership, corporation or other business or legal entity. The undersigned further certifies that neither he/she nor any firm, corporation, partnership or association in which he/she has a substantial interest is designated as an ineligible contractor by the Comptroller General of the United States pursuant to Section 5.6 (b) of the Regulations of the Secretary of Labor, Part 5 (29 CFR, Part 5), or pursuant to Section 3 (a) of the Davis-Bacon Act, as amended (40 USC 276a). The undersigned further certifies that said undersigned is not presently debarred from doing public construction work in the State of Connecticut.

Date _____

_____

Name of Sub-bidder

By _____

Signature

_____

Print Name and Title

_____

Business Name

_____

Street Address, City and State

BID BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that we, the undersigned, _____ _____as Principal, and _____Surety, are hereby held and firmly bound unto _____ as DOH in the penal sum of _____ , for the payment of which, well and truly be made, we hereby jointly and severally bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. Signed this _____ day of _____, 2015.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH, that whereas the Principal has submitted to _____ a certain Bid, attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof to enter into a contract in writing, for the _____

_____

NOW, THEREFORE,

1. If said Bid shall be rejected, or in the alternate,
2. If said Bid shall be accepted and the Principal shall execute and deliver a contract in the Form of Contract attached hereto (properly completed in accordance with the Bid) and shall furnish a bond for this faithful performance of said contract, and for the payment of all person performing labor or furnishing materials in connection therewith, and shall in all other respects perform the agreement created by the acceptance of said Bid,

Then this obligation shall be void, otherwise the same shall remain in force and effect; it being expressly understood and agreed that the liability of the Surety for any or all claims hereunder shall, in no event, exceed the penal amount of this obligation as herein stated.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that the obligations of said Surety and its bond shall be in no way impaired or affected by any extension of the time which the DOH may accept such Bid; and said Surety does hereby waive notice of any such extension.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Principal and Surety have hereunto set their hands and seals, and such of them as are corporations have caused their corporate seals to be hereto affixed and these presents to be signed by their proper officers, the day and year first set forth above.

_____ (L.S)
Principal

_____
Surety

SEAL By: _____

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS: THAT we,
_____, as

PRINCIPAL, and_____ , as SURETY,

are held firmly bound unto_____

_____hereinafter called the DOH, in
the penal sum of_____

_____ ($_____), for the
payment

of which sum we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, and successors, jointly and severally.

WHEREAS, Principal has entered into a certain Contract with DOH, dated _____, a copy of which is hereto attached and made a part hereof.

NOW, THEREFORE, the condition of this obligation is such that if the Principal shall in all respects fully perform the Contract and all duly authorized modifications thereof, during its original term and any extensions thereof that may be granted and during any guaranty period for which the Contract provides, and if the Principal shall fully satisfy all claims arising out of the prosecution of the work under the Contract and shall fully indemnify DOH for all expenses which it may incur by reason of such claims, including its attorney's fees and court costs, and if the Principal shall make full payment to all persons supplying labor, services, materials, or equipment in the prosecution of the work under the Contract, in default of which such persons shall have a direct right of action hereupon; and if the Principal shall pay or cause to be paid all sales and use taxes payable as a result of the performance of the Contract as well as payment of gasoline and special motor fuel taxes in the performance of the Contract and all motor vehicle fees required for commercial motor vehicles used in connection with the performance of the Contract, then this obligation shall be void; otherwise, it shall remain in full force and effect. No modification of the Contract or extension of the term thereof, nor any forbearance on the part of DOH shall in any way release the Principal or the Surety from liability hereunder. Notice to the Surety of any such modification, extension, or forbearance is hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the aforesaid Principal and Surety have executed this instrument and affixed their seals hereto, this _____ day of _____.

_____ _____

Principal Surety

_____ _____

Name and Title

(Signatures must be notarized.)

(Power-of-Attorney for person signing for Surety Company must be attached to bond.)

The rate of premium on this bond is $_____ per thousand.

The total amount of premium charge is $_____.

(The above is to be filled in by Surety Company.)

CERTIFICATE AS TO CORPORATE PRINCIPAL

I, _____, certify that I am the

_____ Secretary of the corporation

named as Principal in the foregoing bond; that _____,

who signed the bond on behalf of the Principal, was then _____

of said corporation; that I know his/her signature thereto is genuine; and that said bond was fully signed, sealed, and attested for and in behalf of said corporation by authority of its governing body.

## SUBCONTRACTOR IDENTIFICATION

*(Provide additional forms for more subcontractors, as needed prior to execution.)*

This form is a part of your bid package and must be submitted along with the itemized and formal bid forms at the time of the bid opening. Failure to submit a completed document could result in the disqualification of your bid.

Name of Subcontractor: _____

Address: _____
Trade: _____
Hourly Wage: _$_____ Full Contract Price: _$_____
Federal Tax# or SSN #: _____
Male Owned Business _____ Female Owned Business_____
Is he/she of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity? Yes_____ No_____
Race: (Please check one)
____White ____American Indian/Alaskan Native
____Black/African American ____Hasidic Jew
____Asian/Pacific American

---

Name of Subcontractor: _____
Address: _____
Trade: _____
Hourly Wage: _$_____ Full Contract Price: _$_____
Federal Tax# or SSN #: _____
Male Owned Business _____ Female Owned Business_____
Is he/she of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity? Yes_____ No_____
Race: (Please check one)
____White ____American Indian/Alaskan Native
____Black/African American ____Hasidic Jew
____Asian/Pacific American

---

Name of Subcontractor: _____
Address: _____
Trade: _____
Hourly Wage: _$_____ Full Contract Price: _$_____
Federal Tax# or SSN #: _____
Male Owned Business _____ Female Owned Business_____
Is he/she of Hispanic or Latino ethnicity? Yes_____ No_____
Race: (Please check one)
____White ____American Indian/Alaskan Native
____Black/African American ____Hasidic Jew
____Asian/Pacific American

---

_____ _____
Contractor's Signature Date

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER REGARDING EQUAL EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITY

---

INSTRUCTIONS

---

This certification is required pursuant to Executive Order 11246 (30 F R 12319-25). The implementing rules and regulations provide that any bidder or prospective contractor, or any of their proposed subcontractors shall state as an initial part of the bid or negotiations of the contract whether it has participated in any previous contract or subcontract subject to the equal opportunity clause; and, if so, whether it has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions.

Where the certification indicates that the bidder has not filed a compliance report due under applicable instructions, such bidder shall be required to submit a compliance report within seven calendar days after bid opening. No contract shall be awarded unless such report is submitted.

---

CERTIFICATION OF BIDDER

---

Name and address of Bidder (include zip code)

---

1. Bidder has participated in a previous contract or subcontract subject to the Equal Opportunity Clause.
   ( ) YES ( ) NO
2. Compliance reports were required to be filed in connection with such contract or subcontract.
   ( ) YES ( ) NO
3. Bidder has filed all compliance reports due under applicable instructions, including SF.100.
   ( ) YES ( ) NO ( ) NOT REQUIRED
4. Have you ever seen or are you being considered for sanction due to violation of Executive Order 11246, as amended?
   ( ) YES ( ) NO

NAME AND TITLE OF SIGNER (Please type.)

---

_____ _____

SIGNATURE DATE

## CERTIFICATION OF BIDDERS REGARDING SECTION 3 AND SEGREGATED FACILITIES

Project Name:

Project No:

Name of Prime Contractor:

The undersigned hereby certifies that:

1. Section 3 provisions are included in the Contract
2. A written Section 3 plan was prepared and submitted as part of the bid proceedings (if bid equals or exceeds $100,000.00)
3. No segregated facilities will be maintained.

_____

Name and Title of Signer (Print or Type)

_____ _____

Signature Date

**CONTRACTOR**

**Section 3 Plan Format**

_____ agrees to implement the following specific affirmative action steps directed at increasing the utilization of lower income residents and business within the _____.

A. To ascertain from the DOH the exact boundaries of the Section 3 covered project area and where advantageous, seek the assistance of local officials in preparing and implementing the affirmative action plans.
B. To attempt to recruit from within the city the necessary number of lower income residents through: local advertising media, signs placed at the proposed site for the project, and community organizations and public or private institutions operating within or serving the project area such as Service Employment and Redevelopment (SER), Opportunities Industrialization Center (OIC), Urban League, Concentrated Employment Program, Hometown Plan, or the U. S. Employment Service.
C. To maintain a list of all lower income residents who have applied either on their own or on referral from any source, and to employ such persons, if otherwise eligible and if a vacancy exists.
D. To insert this Section 3 plan in all bid documents, and to require all bidders on subcontracts to submit a Section 3 Affirmative Action Plan including utilization goals and the specific steps planned to accomplish these goals.
E. To insure that contracts which are typically let on a negotiated rather than a bid basis in areas other than Section 3 covered project areas, are also let on a negotiated basis, wherever feasible, when let in a Section 3 covered project area.
F. To formally contact unions, subcontractors and trade associations to secure their cooperation for this program.
G. To insure that all appropriated project area business concerns are notified or pending subcontractural opportunities
H. To maintain records, including copies of correspondence, memoranda, etc., that document all above affirmative action steps have been taken.
I. To appoint or recruit an executive official of the company or agency as Equal Opportunity Officer to coordinate the implementation of the Section 3 plan.
J. To list on Table A, information related to subcontracts to be awarded.
K. To list on Table B, all projected workforce needs for all phases of this project by occupation, trade, skill level and number of positions.

As officers and representatives of _____

We, the undersigned, have read and fully agree to this Affirmative Action Plan, and become a party to the full implementation of this program.

| _____ | _____ | _____ |
|---|---|---|
| Signature | Title | Date |

***Loans, grants, contracts and subsidies for less than $100,000.00 will be exempt.***

**Table A**

**Proposed Subcontracts Breakdown**

For Period Covering _____, 20____ Through _____, 20____
*(Duration of CDBG-DR OORR Assisted Project)*

| *Column 1* | *Column 2* | *Column3* | *Column 4* | *Column 5* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Type of Contract (Business of Profession) | Total Number of Contracts | Total Approximate Dollar Amount | Estimated Number of Contracts to Project Area Businesses* | Estimated Dollar Amount to Project Area Businesses* |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |
| | | | | |

*The Project Area is defined as the Town/City boundaries in which the assisted project resides.

_____
Company

_____ _____
Project Name/Residence Project Number

_____ _____
EEO Officer or Designee's Signature Date

**Table B**

**Estimated Project Workforce Breakdown**

| *Column 1* | *Column 2* | *Column 3* | *Column 4* | *Column 5* |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Job Category | Total Estimated Population | No. Positions Currently Occupied by Permanent Employees | No. Positions Not Currently Occupied | No. Positions to be filled with LIPAR* |
| Officers/Supervisors | | | | |
| Professionals | | | | |
| Technicians | | | | |
| Housing Sales/Rental Management | | | | |
| Office Clerical | | | | |
| Service Workers | | | | |
| Others | | | | |
| TRADE: | | | | |
| Journeymen | | | | |
| Helpers | | | | |
| Apprentices | | | | |
| Maximum No. of Trainees | | | | |
| Others | | | | |
| TRADE: | | | | |
| Journeymen | | | | |
| Helpers | | | | |
| Apprentices | | | | |
| Maximum No. of Trainees | | | | |
| Others | | | | |
| TRADE: | | | | |
| Journeymen | | | | |
| Helpers | | | | |
| Apprentices | | | | |
| Maximum No. of Trainees | | | | |
| Others | | | | |
| Total | | | | |

**Lower Income Project Area Residents. Individuals residing within the project area whose family income does not exceed 80% of the area median income in the SMSA.*

_____

Company

## Green Building Standards Checklist

### HUD CPD Green Building Retrofit Checklist

The CPD Green Retrofit Checklist promotes energy efficiency and green building practices for residential retrofit projects. Grantees must follow the checklist in its entirety and apply all measures within the Checklist to the extent applicable to the particular building type being retrofitted. The phrase "when replacing" in the Checklist refers to the mandatory replacement with specified green improvements, products, and fixtures only when replacing those systems during the normal course of the retrofit.

**WATER AND ENERGY CONSERVATION MEASURES**

[x] **Water-Conserving Fixtures**

Install or retrofit water conserving fixtures in any unit and common facility, use the following specifications: Toilets-- 1.28 gpf; Urinals-- 0.5 gpf; Showerheads-- 2.0 gpm; Kitchen faucets-- 2.0 gpm; and Bathroom faucets-- 1.5gpm. [gpf = gallons per flush; gpm = gallons per minute]

[x] **ENERGY STAR Appliances**

Install ENERGY STAR-labeled clothes washers, dishwashers, and refrigerators, if these appliance categories are provided in units or common areas.

[x] **Air Sealing: Building Envelope**

Seal all accessible gaps and penetrations in the building envelope. If applicable, use low VOC caulk or foam.

[ ] **Insulation: Attic** (if applicable to building type)

For attics with closed floor cavities directly above the conditioned space, blow in insulation per manufacturer's specifications to a minimum density of 3.5 Lbs. per cubic foot (CF). For attics with open floor cavities directly above the conditioned space, install insulation to meet or exceed IECC levels.

[x] **Insulation: Flooring** (if applicable to building type)

Install ≥ R-19 insulation in contact with the subfloor in buildings with floor systems over vented crawl spaces. Install a 6-mil vapor barrier in contact with 100% of the floor of the crawl space (the ground), overlapping seams and piers at least 6 inches.

[x] **Duct Sealing** (if applicable to building type)

In buildings with ducted forced-air heating and cooling systems, seal all penetrations of the air distribution system to reduce leakage in order to meet or exceed ENERGY STAR for Homes' duct leakage standard.

[x] **Air Barrier System**

Ensure continuous unbroken air barrier surrounding all conditioned space and dwelling units. Align insulation completely and continuously with the air barrier.

[x] **Radiant Barriers: Roofing**

When replacing or making a substantial repair to the roof, use radiant barrier sheathing or other radiant barrier material; if economically feasible, also use cool roofing materials.

x **Windows**

When replacing windows, install geographically appropriate ENERGY STAR rated windows.

x **Sizing of Heating and Cooling Equipment**

When replacing, size heating and cooling equipment in accordance with the Air Conditioning Contractors of America (ACCA) Manuals, Parts J and S, or 2012 ASHRAE Handbook--HVAC Systems and Equipment or most recent edition.

x **Domestic Hot Water Systems**

When replacing domestic water heating system(s), ensure the system(s) meet or exceed the efficiency requirements of ENERGY STAR for Homes' Reference Design. Insulate pipes by at least R-4.

x **Efficient Lighting: Interior Units**

Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: install the ENERGY STAR Advanced Lighting Package (ALP); ***OR*** follow the ENERGY STAR MFHR program guidelines, which require that 80% of installed lighting fixtures within units must be ENERGY STAR-qualified or have ENERGY STAR-qualified lamps installed; ***OR*** when replacing, new fixtures and ceiling fans must meet or exceed ENERGY STAR efficiency levels.

x **Efficient Lighting: Common Areas and Emergency Lighting** (if applicable to building type)

Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: use ENERGY STAR-labeled fixtures or any equivalent high-performance lighting fixtures and bulbs in all common areas; ***OR*** when replacing, new common space and emergency lighting fixtures must meet or exceed ENERGY STAR efficiency levels. For emergency lighting, if installing new or replacing, all exist signs shall meet or exceed LED efficiency levels and conform to local building codes.

x **Efficient Lighting: Exterior**

Follow the guidance appropriate for the project type: install ENERGY STAR-qualified fixtures or LEDs with a minimum efficacy of 45 lumens/watt; ***OR*** follow the ENERGY STAR MFHR program guidelines, which require that 80% of outdoor lighting fixtures must be ENERGY STAR-qualified or have ENERGY STAR-qualified lamps installed; ***OR*** when replacing, install ENERGY STAR compact fluorescents or LEDs with a minimum efficacy of 45 lumens/watt.

## INDOOR AIR QUALITY

x **Air Ventilation: Single Family and Multifamily** (three stories or fewer)

Install an in-unit ventilation system capable of providing adequate fresh air per ASHRAE 62.2 requirements.

☐ **Air Ventilation: Multifamily** (four stories or more)

Install apartment ventilation systems that satisfy ASHRAE 62.2 for all dwelling units and common area ventilation systems that satisfy ASHRAE 62.1 requirements. If economically feasible, consider heat/energy recovery for 100% of corridor air supply.

x **Composite Wood Products that Emit Low/No Formaldehyde**

Composite wood products must be certified compliant with California 93120. If using a composite wood product that does not comply with California 93120, all exposed edges and sides must be sealed with low-VOC sealants.

x **Environmentally Preferable Flooring**

When replacing flooring, use environmentally preferable flooring, including the FloorScore certification. Any carpet products used must meet the Carpet and Rug Institute's Green Label or Green Label Plus certification for carpet, pad, and carpet adhesives.

x **Low/No VOC Paints and Primers**

All interior paints and primers must be less than or equal to the following VOC levels: Flats--50 g/L; Non-flats--50 g/L; Floor--100 g/L. [g/L = grams per liter; levels are based on a combination of the Master Painters Institute (MPI) and GreenSeal standards.]

x **Low/No VOC Adhesives and Sealants**

All adhesives must comply with Rule 1168 of the South Coast Air Quality Management District. All caulks and sealants must comply with regulation 8, rule 51, of the Bay Area Air Quality Management District.

x **Clothes Dryer Exhaust**

Vent clothes dryers directly to the outdoors using rigid-type duct work.

x **Mold Inspection and Remediation**

Inspect the interior and exterior of the building for evidence of moisture problems. Document the extent and location of the problems, and implement the proposed repairs according to the Moisture section of the EPA Healthy Indoor Environment Protocols for Home Energy Upgrades.

x **Combustion Equipment**

When installing new space and water-heating equipment, specify power-vented or direct vent combustion equipment.

x **Mold Prevention: Water Heaters**

Provide adequate drainage for water heaters that includes drains or catch pans with drains piped to the exterior of the dwelling.

x **Mold Prevention: Surfaces**

When replacing or repairing bathrooms, kitchens, and laundry rooms, use materials that have durable, cleanable surfaces.

x **Mold Prevention: Tub and Shower Enclosures**

When replacing or repairing tub and/or shower enclosures, use non-paper-faced backing materials such as cement board, fiber cement board, or equivalent in bathrooms.

x **Integrated Pest Management**

Seal all wall, floor, and joint penetrations with low-VOC caulking or other appropriate sealing methods to prevent pest entry. [If applicable, provide training to multifamily buildings staff.]

x **Lead-Safe Work Practices**

For properties built before 1978, if the project will involve disturbing painted surfaces or cleaning up lead contaminated dust or soil, use certified renovation or lead abatement contractors and workers using lead-safe work practices and clearance examinations consistent with the more stringent of EPA's Renovation, Repair, and Painting Rule and HUD’s Lead Safe Housing Rule.

x **Radon Testing and Mitigation** (if applicable based on building location)

For buildings in EPA Radon Zone 1 or 2, test for radon using the current edition of American Association of Radon Scientists and Technologists (AARST)'s Protocols for Radon Measurement in Homes Standard for Single-Family Housing or Duplexes, or AARST's Protocol for Conducting Radon and Radon Decay Product Measurements in Multifamily Buildings. To install radon mitigation systems in buildings with radon level of 4 pCi/L or more, use ASTM E 2121 for single-family housing or duplexes, or AARST's Radon Mitigation Standards for Multifamily Buildings. For new construction, use AARST's Reducing Radon in New Construction of 1 & 2 Family Dwellings and Townhouses, or ASTM E 1465.

# Section 2: General Conditions for Construction Contracts

Based on HUD form 5370

**Applicability. This form is applicable to any construction/development contract greater than $100,000.**

This form includes those clauses required by OMB's common rule on grantee procurement, implemented at HUD in 24 CFR 85.36, and those requirements set forth in Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 and its amendment by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1992, implemented by HUD at 24 CFR Part 135.

## Table of Contents


| | Clause | Page | | Clause | Page |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1. | Definitions | 2 | | **Administrative Requirements** | |
| 2. | Contractor's Responsibility for Work | 2 | 24. | Contract Period | 9 |
| 3. | Architect's Duties, Responsibilities and Authority | 3 | 25. | Order of Precedence | 9 |
| 4. | Other Contracts | 3 | 26. | Payments | 9 |
| | **Construction Requirements** | | 27. | Contract Modifications | 10 |
| 5. | Preconstruction Conference and Notice to Proceed | 3 | 28. | Changes | 10 |
| 6. | Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work | 3 | 29. | Suspension of Work | 11 |
| 7. | Differing Site Conditions | 3 | 30. | Disputes | 11 |
| 8. | Specifications and Drawings for Construction | 4 | 31. | Default | 11 |
| 9. | Material and Workmanship | 4 | 32. | Liquidated Damages | 12 |
| 10. | Permits and Codes | 5 | 33. | Termination of Convenience | 12 |
| 11. | Health, Safety, and Accident Prevention | 5 | 34. | Assignment of Contract | 12 |
| 12. | Temporary Buildings and Transportation Materials | 6 | 35. | Insurance | 13 |
| 13. | Availability and Use of Utility Services | 6 | 36. | Subcontracts | 12 |
| 14. | Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements | 6 | 37. | Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise, and Labor Surplus Area Firms | 13 |
| 15. | Temporary Buildings and Transportation Materials | 6 | 38. | Equal Employment Opportunity | 13 |
| 16. | Clean Air and Water | 7 | 39. | Employment, Training, and Contracting Opportunities for Low-Income Persons, Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 | 14 |
| 17. | Energy Efficiency | 7 | 40. | Interest of Members of Congress | 14 |
| 18. | Green Building Standards | 7 | 41. | Interest of Members, Officers, or Employees and Former Members, Officers, or Employees | 14 |
| 19. | Inspection and Acceptance of Construction | 7 | 42. | Limitations on Payments Made to Influence | 14 |
| 20. | Use and Possession Prior to Completion | 8 | 44. | Royalties and Patents | 15 |
| 21. | Warranty of Title | 8 | 44. | Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records | 15 |
| 22. | Warranty of Construction | 8 | 45. | Labor Standards-Davis-Bacon and Related Acts | 15 |
| 23. | Prohibition Against Liens | 8 | 46. | Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates | 18 |
| . | | | 47. | Procurement of Recovered Materials | 18 |

**1.** Definitions

(a) "Architect" means the person or other entity engaged by DOH to perform architectural, engineering, design, and other services related to the work as provided for in the contract. When DOH uses an engineer to act in this capacity, the terms "architect" and "engineer" shall be synonymous. The Architect shall serve as a technical representative of the Contracting Officer. The Architect's authority is as set forth elsewhere in this contract.

(b) "Contract" means the contract entered into between DOH and the Contractor. It includes the forms of Bid, the Bid Bond, the Performance and Payment Bond or Bonds or other assurance of completion, the Certifications, Representations, and Other Statements of Bidders (form HUD-5370), these General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (form HUD-5370), the applicable wage rate determinations from the U.S. Department of Labor (when applicable), any special conditions included elsewhere in the contract, the specifications, and drawings. It includes all formal changes to any of those documents by addendum, change order, or other modification.

(c) "Contracting Officer" means the person delegated the authority by DOH to enter into, administer, and/or terminate this contract and designated as such in writing to the Contractor. The term includes any successor Contracting Officer and any duly authorized representative of the Contracting Officer also designated in writing. The Contracting Officer shall be deemed the authorized agent of DOH in all dealings with the Contractor.

(d) "Contractor" means the person or other entity entering into the contract with DOH to perform all of the work required under the contract.

(e) "Drawings" means the drawings enumerated in the schedule of drawings contained in the Specifications and as described in the contract clause entitled Specifications and Drawings for Construction herein.

(f) "DOH" means the State Department of Housing including the Commissioner, or any other person designated to act on its behalf.

(g) "HUD" means the United States of America acting through the Department of Housing and Urban Development including the Secretary, or any other person designated to act on its behalf. HUD has agreed, subject to the provisions of an Annual Contributions Contract (ACC), to provide financial assistance to DOH, which includes assistance in financing the work to be performed under this contract. As defined elsewhere in these General Conditions or the contract documents, the determination of HUD may be required to authorize changes in the work or for release of funds to DOH for payment to the Contractor. Notwithstanding HUD's role, nothing in this contract shall be construed to create any contractual relationship between the Contractor and HUD.

(h) "Grantee" means the State of Connecticut Department of Housing (DOH).

(i) "Homeowner" means the owner(s) of the real property for which project is taking place and is a party to the contract.

(j) "Project" means the entire project, whether construction or rehabilitation, the work for which is provided for in whole or in part under this contract.

(k) "Specifications" means the written description of the technical requirements for construction and includes the criteria and tests for determining whether the requirements are met.

(l) "Work" means materials, workmanship, and manufacture and fabrication of components.

**2. Contractor's Responsibility for Work**

(a) The Contractor shall furnish all necessary labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation necessary for performance of the work. The Contractor shall also furnish all necessary water, heat, light, and power not made available to the Contractor by the Homeowner pursuant to the clause entitled Access to the Premises Section 5.3 of Homeowner Rehabilitation Agreement herein.

(b) The Contractor shall perform on the site, and with its own organization, work equivalent to at least 15 percent of the total amount of work to be performed under the order. This percentage may be reduced by a supplemental agreement to this order if, during performing the work, the Contractor requests a reduction and the Contracting Officer determines that the reduction would be to the advantage of DOH.

(c) At all times during performance of this contract and until the work is completed and accepted, the Contractor shall directly superintend the work or assign and have on the work site a competent superintendent who is satisfactory to the Contracting Officer and has authority to act for the Contractor.

(d) The Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of the Contractor's fault or negligence, and shall take proper safety and health precautions to protect the work, the workers, the public, and the property of others. The Contractor shall hold and save DOH, its officers and agents, free and harmless from liability of any nature occasioned by the Contractor's performance. The Contractor shall also be responsible for all materials delivered and work performed until completion and acceptance of the entire work, except for any completed unit of work which may have been accepted under the contract.

(e) The Contractor shall lay out the work from base lines and bench marks indicated on the drawings and be responsible for all lines, levels, and measurements of all work executed under the contract. The Contractor shall verify the figures before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from its failure to do so.

(f) The Contractor shall confine all operations (including storage of materials) on Homeowner premises to areas authorized or approved by the Contracting Officer.

(g) The Contractor shall at all times keep the work area, including storage areas, free from accumulations of waste materials. After completing the work and before final inspection, the Contractor shall (1) remove from the premises all scaffolding, equipment, tools, and materials (including rejected materials) that are not the property of the Homeowner and all rubbish caused by its work; (2) leave the work area in a clean, neat, and orderly condition satisfactory to the Contracting Officer; (3) perform all specified tests; and, (4) deliver the installation in complete and operating condition.

(h) The Contractor's responsibility will terminate when all work has been completed, the final inspection made, and the work accepted by the Contracting Officer. The

Contractor will then be released from further obligation except as required by the warranties specified elsewhere in the contract.

**3. Architect's Duties, Responsibilities, and Authority**

(a) The Architect for this contract, and any successor, shall be designated in writing by the Contracting Officer.

(b) The Architect shall serve as the Contracting Officer's technical representative with respect to architectural, engineering, and design matters related to the work performed under the contract. The Architect may provide direction on contract performance. Such direction shall be within the scope of the contract and may not be of a nature which: (1) institutes additional work outside the scope of the contract; (2) constitutes a change as defined in the Changes clause herein; (3) causes an increase or decrease in the cost of the contract; (4) alters the Construction Progress Schedule; or (5) changes any of the other express terms or conditions of the contract.

(c) The Architect's duties and responsibilities may include but shall not be limited to:

(1) Making periodic visits to the work site, and on the basis of his/her on-site inspections, issuing written reports to DOH which shall include all observed deficiencies. The Architect shall file a copy of the report with the Contractor's designated representative at the site;

(2) Making modifications in drawings and technical specifications and assisting the Contracting Officer in the preparation of change orders and other contract modifications for issuance by the Contracting Officer;

(3) Reviewing and making recommendations with respect to - (i) the Contractor's construction progress schedules; (ii) the Contractor's shop and detailed drawings; (iii) the machinery, mechanical and other equipment and materials or other articles proposed for use by the Contractor; and, (iv) the Contractor's price breakdown and progress payment estimates; and,

(4) Assisting in inspections, signing Certificates of Completion, and making recommendations with respect to acceptance of work completed under the contract.

**4. Other Contracts**

DOH may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with DOH employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work, heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by DOH employees

Construction Requirements

**5. Pre-construction Conference and Notice to Proceed**

(a) Upon scheduling of the contract execution, and prior to the commencement of work, the Contractor shall attend a preconstruction conference with representatives of DOH, its Architect, and other interested parties convened by DOH. The conference will serve to acquaint the participants with the general plan of the construction operation and all other requirements of the contract. DOH or its Architect will provide the Contractor with the date, time, and place of the conference.

(b) The contractor shall begin work upon receipt of a written Notice to Proceed from the Contracting Officer or designee. The Contractor shall not begin work prior to receiving such notice. Such notice shall not be prior to the homeowners three (3) day Notice of Cancellation period.

**6. Site Investigation and Conditions Affecting the Work**

(a) The Contractor acknowledges that it has taken steps reasonably necessary to ascertain the nature and location of the work, and that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the work or its cost, including but not limited to, (1) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (2) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads;(3) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (4) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (5) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance. The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by DOH, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this contract. Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this paragraph will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to DOH.

(b) DOH assumes no responsibility for any conclusions or interpretations made by the Contractor based on the information made available by DOH. Nor does DOH assume responsibility for any understanding reached or representation made concerning conditions which can affect the work by any of its officers or agents before the execution of this contract, unless that understanding or representation is expressly stated in the contract.

**7. Differing Site Conditions**

(a) The Contractor shall promptly, and before the conditions are disturbed, give a written notice to the Contracting Officer of (1) subsurface or latent physical conditions at the site which differ materially from those indicated in this contract, or (2) unknown physical conditions at the site(s), of an unusual nature, which differ materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inhering in work of the character provided for in the contract.

(b) The Contracting Officer shall investigate the site conditions promptly after receiving the notice. Work shall not proceed at the affected site, except at the Contractor's risk, until the Contracting Officer has provided written instructions to the Contractor. If the conditions do materially so differ and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performing any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed as a result of the conditions, the Contractor shall file a claim in writing to DOH within ten days after receipt of such instructions and, in any event, before proceeding with the work. An equitable adjustment in the contract price, the delivery schedule, or both shall be made under this clause and the

contract modified in writing accordingly.

(c) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract under this clause shall be allowed, unless the Contractor has given the written notice required; provided, that the time prescribed in (a) above for giving written notice may be extended by the Contracting Officer.

(d) No request by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment to the contract for differing site conditions shall be allowed if made after final payment under this contract.

**8. Specifications and Drawings for Construction**

(a) The Contractor shall keep on the work site a copy of the drawings and specifications and shall at all times give the Contracting Officer access thereto. Anything mentioned in the specifications and not shown on the drawings, or shown on the drawings and not mentioned in the specifications, shall be of like effect as if shown or mentioned in both. In case of difference between drawings and specifications, the specifications shall govern. In case of discrepancy in the figures, in the drawings, or in the specifications, the matter shall be promptly submitted to the Contracting Officer, who shall promptly make a determination in writing. Any adjustment by the Contractor without such a determination shall be at its own risk and expense. The Contracting Officer shall furnish from time to time such detailed drawings and other information as considered necessary, unless otherwise provided.

(b) Wherever in the specifications or upon the drawings the words "directed", "required", "ordered", "designated", "prescribed", or words of like import are used, it shall be understood that the "direction", "requirement", "order", "designation", or "prescription", of the Contracting Officer is intended and similarly the words "approved", "acceptable", "satisfactory", or words of like import shall mean "approved by", or "acceptable to", or "satisfactory to" the Contracting Officer, unless otherwise expressly stated.

(c) Where "as shown", "as indicated", "as detailed", or words of similar import are used, it shall be understood that the reference is made to the drawings accompanying this contract unless stated otherwise. The word "provided" as used herein shall be understood to mean "provide complete in place" that is "furnished and installed".

(d) "Shop drawings" means drawings, submitted to DOH by the Contractor, subcontractor, or any lower tier subcontractor, showing in detail (1) the proposed fabrication and assembly of structural elements and (2) the installation (i.e., form, fit, and attachment details) of materials of equipment. It includes drawings, diagrams, layouts, schematics, descriptive literature, illustrations, schedules, performance and test data, and similar materials furnished by the Contractor to explain in detail specific portions of the work required by the contract. DOH may duplicate, use, and disclose in any manner and for any purpose shop drawings delivered under this contract.

(e) If this contract requires shop drawings, the Contractor shall coordinate all such drawings, and review them for accuracy, completeness, and compliance with other contract requirements and shall indicate its approval thereon as evidence of such coordination and review. Shop drawings submitted to the Contracting Officer without evidence of the Contractor's approval may be returned for resubmission. The Contracting Officer will indicate an approval or disapproval of the shop drawings and if not approved as submitted shall indicate DOH's reasons therefore. Any work done before such approval shall be at the Contractor's risk. Approval by the Contracting Officer shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for any errors or omissions in such drawings, nor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of this contract, except with respect to variations described and approved in accordance with (f) below.

(f) If shop drawings show variations from the contract requirements, the Contractor shall describe such variations in writing, separate from the drawings, at the time of submission. If the Architect approves any such variation and the Contracting Officer concurs, the Contracting Officer shall issue an appropriate modification to the contract, except that, if the variation is minor or does not involve a change in price or in time of performance, a modification need not be issued.

(g) It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to make timely requests of DOH for such large scale and full size drawings, color schemes, and other additional information, not already in his possession, which shall be required in the planning and production of the work. Such requests may be submitted as the need arises, but each such request shall be filed in ample time to permit appropriate action to be taken by all parties involved so as to avoid delay.

(h) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer for approval four copies (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings as called for under the various headings of these specifications. Three sets (unless otherwise indicated) of all shop drawings, will be retained by DOH and one set will be returned to the Contractor. As required by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor, upon completing the work under this contract, shall furnish a complete set of all shop drawings as finally approved. These drawings shall show all changes and revisions made up to the time the work is completed and accepted.

(i) This clause shall be included in all subcontracts at any tier. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to ensure that all shop drawings prepared by subcontractors are submitted to the Contracting Officer.

**9. Material and Workmanship**

(a) All equipment, material, and articles furnished under this contract shall be new and of the most suitable grade for the purpose intended, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract. References in the contract to equipment, material, articles, or patented processes by trade name, make, or catalog number, shall be regarded as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. The Contractor may, at its option, use any equipment, material, article, or process that, in the judgment of, and as approved by the Contracting Officer, is equal to that named in the specifications, unless otherwise specifically provided in this contract.

(b) Approval of equipment and materials.

(1) The Contractor shall obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment to be incorporated into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer the name of the manufacturer, the model number, and other information concerning the performance, capacity, nature, and rating of the machinery and mechanical and other equipment. When required by this contract or by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall also obtain the Contracting Officer's approval of the material or articles which the Contractor contemplates incorporating into the work. When requesting approval, the Contractor shall provide full information concerning the material or articles. Machinery, equipment, material, and articles that do not have the required approval shall be installed or used at the risk of subsequent rejection.

(2) When required by the specifications or the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall submit appropriately marked samples (and certificates related to them) for approval at the Contractor's expense, with all shipping charges prepaid. The Contractor shall label, or otherwise properly mark on the container, the material or product represented, its place of origin, the name of the producer, the Contractor's name, and the identification of the construction project for which the material or product is intended to be used.

(3) Certificates shall be submitted in triplicate, describing each sample submitted for approval and certifying that the material, equipment or accessory complies with contract requirements. The certificates shall include the name and brand of the product, name of manufacturer, and the location where produced.

(4) Approval of a sample shall not constitute a waiver of DOH right to demand full compliance with contract requirements. Materials, equipment and accessories may be rejected for cause even though samples have been approved.

(5) Wherever materials are required to comply with recognized standards or specifications, such specifications shall be accepted as establishing the technical qualities and testing methods, but shall not govern the number of tests required to be made nor modify other contract requirements. The Contracting Officer may require laboratory test reports on items submitted for approval or may approve materials on the basis of data submitted in certificates with samples. Check tests will be made on materials delivered for use only as frequently as the Contracting Officer determines necessary to insure compliance of materials with the specifications. The Contractor will assume all costs of retesting materials which fail to meet contract requirements and/or testing materials offered in substitution for those found deficient.

(6) After approval, samples will be kept in the Project office until completion of work. They may be built into the work after a substantial quantity of the materials they represent has been built in and accepted.

(c) Requirements concerning lead-based paint. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements concerning lead-based paint contained in the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 4821-4846) as implemented by 24 CFR Part 35, HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule and EPA's Repair Renovation, and Painting Rule at 40 CFR.80 Subpart E.

**10. Permits and Codes**

The Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations. Notwithstanding the requirement of the Contractor to comply with the drawings and specifications in the contract, all work installed shall comply with all applicable codes and regulations as amended by any waivers. Before installing the work, the Contractor shall examine the drawings and the specifications for compliance with applicable codes and regulations bearing on the work and shall immediately report any discrepancy it may discover to the Contracting Officer. Where the requirements of the drawings and specifications fail to comply with the applicable code or regulation, the Contracting Officer shall modify the contract by change order pursuant to the clause entitled Changes herein to conform to the code or regulation.

(a) The Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, fees, and licenses necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work. Where DOH can arrange for the issuance of all or part of these permits, fees and licenses, without cost to the Contractor, the contract amount shall be reduced accordingly.

**11. Health, Safety, and Accident Prevention**

(a) In performing this contract, the Contractor shall:

(1) Ensure that no laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to his/her health and/or safety as determined under construction safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor by regulation;

(2) Protect the lives, health, and safety of other persons;

(3) Prevent damage to property, materials, supplies, and equipment; and,

(4) Avoid work interruptions.

(b) For these purposes, the Contractor shall:

(1) Comply with regulations and standards issued by the Secretary of Labor at 29 CFR Part 1926. Failure to comply may result in imposition of sanctions pursuant to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (Public Law 91-54, 83 Stat. 96), 40 U.S.C. 3701 et seq.; and

(2) Include the terms of this clause in every subcontract so that such terms will be binding on each subcontractor.

(c) The Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of exposure data on all accidents incident to work performed under this contract resulting in death, traumatic injury, occupational disease, or damage to property, materials, supplies, or equipment, and shall report this data in the manner prescribed by 29 CFR Part 1904.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor of any noncompliance with these requirements and of the corrective action required. This notice, when delivered to the Contractor or the Contractor's representative at the site of the work, shall be deemed sufficient notice of the noncompliance and corrective action required. After receiving the notice, the Contractor shall immediately take corrective action. If the Contractor fails or refuses to take corrective action promptly, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. The Contractor shall not base any claim or request for equitable adjustment for additional time or money on any stop order issued under these circumstances.

(e) The Contractor shall be responsible for its subcontractors' compliance with the provisions of this clause. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract as DOH, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development, or the Secretary of Labor shall direct as a means of enforcing such provisions.

**12. Temporary Heating**

The Contractor shall provide and pay for temporary heating, covering, and enclosures necessary to properly protect all work and materials against damage by dampness and cold, to dry out the work, and to facilitate the completion of the work. Any permanent heating equipment used shall be turned over to the Homeowner in the condition and at the time required by the specifications.

**13. Availability and Use of Utility Services**

(a) The Homeowner shall make all reasonably required amounts of utilities available to the Contractor from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the contract. The Contractor shall carefully conserve any utilities furnished without charge.

(b) The Contractor, at its expense and in a manner satisfactory to the Contracting Officer, shall install and maintain all necessary temporary connections and distribution lines. Before final acceptance of the work by DOH, the Contractor shall remove all the temporary connections, distribution lines, meters, and associated paraphernalia.

**14. Protection of Existing Vegetation, Structures, Equipment, Utilities, and Improvements**

(a) The Contractor shall preserve and protect all structures, equipment, and vegetation (such as trees, shrubs, and grass) on or adjacent to the work site, which are not to be removed under this contract, and which do not unreasonably interfere with the work required under this contract.

(b) The Contractor shall only remove trees when specifically authorized to do so, and shall avoid damaging vegetation that will remain in place. If any limbs or branches of trees are broken during performance of this contract, or by the careless operation of equipment, or by workmen, the Contractor shall trim those limbs or branches with a clean cut and paint the cut with a tree-pruning compound as directed by the Contracting Officer.

(c) The Contractor shall protect from damage all existing improvements and utilities (1) at or near the work site and (2) on adjacent property of a third party, the locations of which are made known to or should be known by the Contractor. Prior to disturbing the ground at the construction site, the Contractor shall ensure that all underground utility lines are clearly marked.

(d) The Contractor shall shore up, brace, underpin, secure, and protect as necessary all foundations and other parts of existing structures adjacent to, adjoining, and in the vicinity of the site, which may be affected by the excavations or other operations connected with the construction of the project.

(e) Any equipment temporarily removed as a result of work under this contract shall be protected, cleaned, and replaced in the same condition as at the time of award of this contract.

(f) New work which connects to existing work shall correspond in all respects with that to which it connects and/or be similar to existing work unless otherwise required by the specifications.

(g) No structural members shall be altered or in any way weakened without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer, unless such work is clearly specified in the plans or specifications.

(h) If the removal of the existing work exposes discolored or unfinished surfaces, or work out of alignment, such surfaces shall be refinished, or the material replaced as necessary to make the continuous work uniform and harmonious. This, however, shall not be construed to require the refinishing or reconstruction of dissimilar finishes previously exposed, or finished surfaces in good condition, but in different planes or on different levels when brought together by the removal of intervening work, unless such refinishing or reconstruction is specified in the plans or specifications.

(i) The Contractor shall give all required notices to any adjoining or adjacent property owner or other party before the commencement of any work.

(j) The Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless DOH from any damages on account of settlement or the loss of lateral support of adjoining property, any damages from changes in topography affecting drainage, and from all loss or expense and all damages for which DOH may become liable in consequence of such injury or damage to adjoining and adjacent structures and their premises.

(k) The Contractor shall repair any damage to vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, or improvements, including those that are the property of a third party, resulting from failure to comply with the requirements of this contract or failure to exercise reasonable care in performing the work. If the Contractor fails or refuses to repair the damage promptly, the Contracting Officer may have the necessary work performed and charge the cost to the Contractor.

**15. Temporary Buildings and Transportation of Materials**

(a) Temporary buildings (e.g., storage sheds, shops, offices, sanitary facilities) and utilities may be erected by the Contractor only with the approval of the Contracting Officer and shall be built with labor and materials furnished by the Contractor without expense to DOH. The

temporary buildings and utilities shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor at its expense upon completion of the work. With the written consent of the Contracting Officer, the buildings and utilities may be abandoned and need not be removed.

(b) The Contractor shall, as directed by the Contracting Officer, use only established roadways, or use temporary roadways constructed by the Contractor when and as authorized by the Contracting Officer. When materials are transported in prosecuting the work, vehicles shall not be loaded beyond the loading capacity recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle or prescribed by any federal, state, or local law or regulation. When it is necessary to cross curbs or sidewalks, the Contractor shall protect them from damage. The Contractor shall repair or pay for the repair of any damaged curbs, sidewalks, or roads.

**16. Clean Air and Water**

The contactor shall comply with the Clean Air Act, as amended, 42 USC 7401 et seq., the Federal Water Pollution Control Water Act, as amended, 33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., and standards issued pursuant thereto in the facilities in which this contract is to be performed.

**17. Energy Efficiency**

The Contractor shall comply with mandatory standards and policies relating to energy efficiency which are contained in the energy conservation plan issued in compliance with the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub.L. 94-163) for the State in which the work under the contract is performed.

**18. Green Building Standards**

DOH will require that all replacement of residential properties, including reconstruction and new construction of substantially damaged properties meet the Enterprise Green Communities Standard.

For those buildings that are non-substantially damaged, DOH will require that they be rehabilitated following the HUD CPD Green Buildings Retrofit Checklist. The requirement for rehabilitation is that to the extent possible strive to meet the checklist standard where there are Energy Star, Water Sense and Federal Management Program-designed products available.

DOH strongly encourages the use of green infrastructure techniques to mitigate against storm water run-off and flooding and incorporate EPA's Green Infrastructure resources to the extent feasible.

**19. Inspection and Acceptance of Construction**

(a) Definitions. As used in this clause -

(1) "Acceptance" means the act of an authorized representative of DOH by which DOH approves of the work performed under this contract. Acceptance may be partial or complete.

"Inspection" means examining and testing the work performed under the contract (including, when appropriate, raw materials, equipment, components, and intermediate assemblies) to determine whether it conforms to contract requirements.

(1) "Testing" means that element of inspection that determines the properties or elements, including functional operation of materials, equipment, or their components, by the application of established scientific principles and procedures.

(b) The Contractor shall maintain an adequate inspection system and perform such inspections as will ensure that the work performed under the contract conforms to contract requirements. All work is subject to DOH inspection and test at all places and at all reasonable times before acceptance to ensure strict compliance with the terms of the contract.

(c) DOH inspections and tests are for the sole benefit of DOH and do not: (1) relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing adequate quality control measures; (2) relieve the Contractor of responsibility for loss or damage of the material before acceptance; (3) constitute or imply acceptance; or, (4) affect the continuing rights of DOH after acceptance of the completed work under paragraph (j) below.

(d) The presence or absence of DOH inspector does not relieve the Contractor from any contract requirement, nor is the inspector authorized to change any term or condition of the specifications without the Contracting Officer's written authorization. All instructions and approvals with respect to the work shall be given to the Contractor by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contractor shall promptly furnish, without additional charge, all facilities, labor, and material reasonably needed for performing such safe and convenient inspections and tests as may be required by the Contracting Officer. DOH may charge to the Contractor any additional cost of inspection or test when work is not ready at the time specified by the Contractor for inspection or test, or when prior rejection makes reinspection or retest necessary. DOH shall perform all inspections and tests in a manner that will not unnecessarily delay the work. Special, full size, and performance tests shall be performed as described in the contract.

(f) DOH may conduct routine inspections of the construction site on a daily basis.

(g) The Contractor shall, without charge, replace or correct work found by DOH not to conform to contract requirements, unless DOH decides that it is in its interest to accept the work with an appropriate adjustment in contract price. The Contractor shall promptly segregate and remove rejected material from the premises.

(h) If the Contractor does not promptly replace or correct rejected work, DOH may (1) by contract or otherwise, replace or correct the work and charge the cost to the Contractor, or (2) terminate for default the Contractor's right to proceed.

(i) If any work requiring inspection is covered up without approval of DOH, it must, if requested by the Contracting Officer, be uncovered at the expense of the Contractor. If at any time before final acceptance of the entire work, DOH considers it necessary or advisable, to examine work already completed by removing or tearing it out, the Contractor, shall on request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor, and material. If such work is found to be defective or nonconforming in any material respect due to the fault of the Contractor or its

subcontractors, the Contractor shall defray all the expenses of the examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of the contract, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment to cover the cost of the examination and reconstruction, including, if completion of the work was thereby delayed, an extension of time.

(j) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, as to the date when in its opinion all or a designated portion of the work will be substantially completed and ready for inspection. If the Architect determines that the state of preparedness is as represented, DOH will promptly arrange for the inspection. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, DOH shall accept, as soon as practicable after completion and inspection, all work required by the contract or that portion of the work the Contracting Officer determines and designates can be accepted separately. Acceptance shall be final and conclusive except for latent defects, fraud, gross mistakes amounting to fraud, or DOH's right under any warranty or guarantee.

**20. Use and Possession Prior to Completion**

(a) If applicable, the Homeowner may have the right to take possession of or use any completed or partially completed part of the work. Before taking possession of or using any work, the Contracting Officer shall furnish the Contractor a list of items of work remaining to be performed or corrected on those portions of the work that the Homeowner intends to take possession of or use. However, failure of the Contracting Officer to list any item of work shall not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for complying with the terms of the contract. The Homeowner's possession or use shall not be deemed an acceptance of any work under the contract.

(b) While the Homeowner has such possession or use, the Contractor shall be relieved of the responsibility for (1) the loss of or damage to the work resulting from the Homeowner's possession or use, notwithstanding the terms of the clause entitled Permits and Codes herein; (2) all maintenance costs on the areas occupied; and, (3) furnishing heat, light, power, and water used in the areas occupied without proper renuneration therefore. If prior possession or use by the Homeowner delays the progress of the work or causes additional expense to the Contractor, an equitable adjustment shall be made in the contract price or the time of completion, and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly.

**21. Warranty of Title**

The Contractor warrants good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment incorporated in the work and agrees to deliver the premises together with all improvements thereon free from any claims, liens or charges, and agrees further that neither it nor any other person, firm or corporation shall have any right to a lien upon the premises or anything appurtenant thereto.

**22. Warranty of Construction**

(a) In addition to any other warranties in this contract, the Contractor warrants, except as provided in paragraph (j) of this clause, that work performed under this contract conforms to the contract requirements and is free of any defect in equipment, material, or workmanship performed by the Contractor or any subcontractor or supplier at any tier. This warranty shall continue for a period of **one year** from the date of final acceptance of the work. If the Homeowner takes possession of any part of the work before final acceptance, this warranty shall continue for a period of (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date that the Homeowner takes possession.

(b) The Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any failure to conform, or any defect. In addition, the Contractor shall remedy, at the Contractor's expense, any damage to Homeowner-owned or controlled real or personal property when the damage is the result of—

(1) The Contractor's failure to conform to contract requirements; or

(2) Any defects of equipment, material, workmanship or design furnished by the Contractor.

(c) The Contractor shall restore any work damaged in fulfilling the terms and conditions of this clause. The Contractor's warranty with respect to work repaired or replaced will run for (one year unless otherwise indicated) from the date of repair or replacement.

(d) The Contracting Officer shall notify the Contractor, in writing, within a reasonable time after the discovery of any failure, defect or damage.

(e) If the Contractor fails to remedy any failure, defect, or damage within a reasonable time after receipt of notice, DOH shall have the right to replace, repair or otherwise remedy the failure, defect, or damage at the Contractor's expense.

(f) With respect to all warranties, express or implied, from subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers for work performed and materials furnished under this contract, the Contractor shall:

(1) Obtain all warranties that would be given in normal commercial practice;

(2) Require all warranties to be executed in writing, for the benefit of the homeowner; and,

(3) Enforce all warranties for the benefit of the homeowner.

(g) In the event the Contractor's warranty under paragraph(a) of this clause has expired, the homeowner may bring suit at its own expense to enforce a subcontractor's, manufacturer's or supplier's warranty.

(h) Unless a defect is caused by the negligence of the Contractor or subcontractor or supplier at any tier, the Contractor shall not be liable for the repair of any defect of material or design furnished by the homeowner nor for the repair of any damage that results from any defect in DOH furnished material or design.

(i) Notwithstanding any provisions herein to the contrary, the establishment of the time periods in paragraphs (a) and (c) above relate only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the work, and have no relationship to the time within which its obligation to comply with the contract may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to its obligation other than specifically to correct the work.

(j) This warranty shall not limit DOH's/Homeowner's rights under the Inspection and Acceptance of Construction clause of this contract with respect to latent defects, gross mistakes or fraud.

Administrative Requirements

**23. Contract Period**

The Contractor shall complete all work required under this contract within **150** calendar days of the effective date of the contract, or within the time schedule established in the notice to proceed issued by the Contracting Officer.

**24. Order of Provisions**

In the event of a conflict between these General Conditions and the Specifications, the General Conditions shall prevail. In the event of a conflict between the contract and any applicable state or local law or regulation, the state or local law or regulation shall prevail; provided that such state or local law or regulation does not conflict with, or is less restrictive than applicable federal law, regulation, or Executive Order. In the event of such a conflict, applicable federal law, regulation, and Executive Order shall prevail.

**25. Payments**

(a) DOH/Homeowner shall pay the Contractor the price as provided in this contract.

(b) DOH shall make progress payments approximately every 30 days as the work proceeds, on estimates of work accomplished which meets the standards of quality established under the contract, as approved by the Contracting Officer. DOH may, subject to written determination and approval of the Contracting Officer, make more frequent payments to contractors which are qualified small businesses.

(c) Before the first progress payment under this contract, the Contractor shall furnish, in such detail as requested by the Contracting Officer, a breakdown of the total contract price showing the amount included therein for each principal category of the work, which shall substantiate the payment amount requested in order to provide a basis for determining progress payments. The breakdown shall be approved by the Contracting Officer and must be acceptable to DOH. The values and quantities employed in making up this breakdown are for determining the amount of progress payments and shall not be construed as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price. The Contractor shall prorate its overhead and profit over the construction period of the contract.

(d) The Contractor shall submit, on AIA forms provided by DOH, periodic estimates showing the value of the work performed during each period based upon the approved breakdown of the contract price. Such estimates shall be submitted not later than 14 days in advance of the date set for payment and are subject to correction and revision as required. The estimates must be approved by the Contracting Officer with the concurrence of the Architect prior to payment. If the contract covers more than one project, the Contractor shall furnish a separate progress payment estimate for each.

(e) Along with each request for progress payments and the required estimates, the Contractor shall furnish lien waivers and labor releases as good and sufficient evidence that the premises are free from all liens, damages, and anything chargeable to said contractor.

(f) Except as otherwise provided in State law, DOH shall retain five (5) percent of the amount of progress payments until completion and acceptance of all work under the contract; except, that if upon completion of 50 percent of the work, the Contracting Officer, after consulting with the Architect, determines that the Contractor's performance and progress are satisfactory, DOH may make the remaining payments in full for the work subsequently completed. If the Contracting Officer subsequently determines that the Contractor's performance and progress are unsatisfactory, DOH shall reinstate the five (5) percent retainage until such time as the Contracting Officer determines that performance and progress are satisfactory. Retainage will be released 90 days after project completion.

(g) The Contracting Officer may authorize material delivered on the site and preparatory work done to be taken into consideration when computing progress payments. Material delivered to the Contractor at locations other than the site may also be taken into consideration if the Contractor furnishes satisfactory evidence that (1) it has acquired title to such material; (2) the material is properly stored in a bonded warehouse, storage yard, or similar suitable place as may be approved by the Contracting Officer; (3) the material is insured to cover its full value; and (4) the material will be used to perform this contract. Before any progress payment which includes delivered material is made, the Contractor shall furnish such documentation as the Contracting Officer may require to assure the protection of DOH's/Homeowner's interest in such materials. The Contractor shall remain responsible for such stored material notwithstanding the transfer of title to the Homeowner.

(h) All material and work covered by progress payments made shall, at the time of payment become the sole property of the Homeowner, but this shall not be construed as (1) relieving the Contractor from the sole responsibility for all material and work upon which payments have been made or the restoration of any damaged work; or, (2) waiving the right of DOH/Homeowner to require the fulfillment of all of the terms of the contract. In the event the work of the Contractor has been damaged by other contractors or persons other than employees of DOH in the course of their employment, the Contractor shall restore such damaged work without cost to DOH/Homeowner and to seek redress for its damage only from those who directly caused it.

(i) DOH shall make the final payment due the Contractor under this contract after (1) completion and final acceptance of all work; and (2) presentation of release of all claims against DOH/Homeowner arising by virtue of this contract, other than claims, in stated amounts, that the Contractor has specifically excepted from the operation of the release. Each such exception shall embrace no more than one claim, the basis and scope of which shall be clearly defined. The amounts for such excepted claims shall not be included in the request for final payment. A release may also be required of the assignee if the Contractor's claim to amounts payable under this contract has been assigned.

(j) Prior to making any payment, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to furnish receipts or other evidence of payment from all persons performing work and

supplying material to the Contractor, if the Contracting Officer determines such evidence is necessary to substantiate claimed costs.

(k) DOH shall not; (1) determine or adjust any claims for payment or disputes arising there under between the Contractor and its subcontractors or material suppliers; or, (2) withhold any moneys for the protection of the subcontractors or material suppliers. The failure or refusal of DOH to withhold moneys from the Contractor shall in nowise impair the obligations of any surety or sureties under any bonds furnished under this contract.

**26. Contract Modifications**

(a) Only the Contracting Officer has authority to modify any term or condition of this contract. Any contract modification shall be authorized in writing.

(b) The Contracting Officer may modify the contract unilaterally (1) pursuant to a specific authorization stated in a contract clause (e.g., Changes); or (2) for administrative matters which do not change the rights or responsibilities of the parties (e.g., change in DOH/homeowner's address). All other contract modifications shall be in the form of supplemental agreements signed by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer.

(c) When a proposed modification requires the approval of DOH prior to its issuance (e.g., a change order that exceeds DOH's approved threshold), such modification shall not be effective until the required approval is received by DOH.

**27. Changes**

(a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, without notice to the sureties, by written order designated or indicated to be a change order, make changes in the work within the general scope of the contract including changes:
(1) In the specifications (including drawings and designs);
(2) In the method or manner of performance of the work;
(3) Directing the acceleration in the performance of the work.

(b) Any other written order or oral order (which, as used in this paragraph (b), includes direction, instruction, interpretation, or determination) from the Contracting Officer that causes a change shall be treated as a change order under this clause; provided, that the Contractor gives the Contracting Officer written notice stating (1) the date, circumstances and source of the order and (2) that the Contractor regards the order as a change order.

(c) Except as provided in this clause, no order, statement or conduct of the Contracting Officer shall be treated as a change under this clause or entitle the Contractor to an equitable adjustment.

(d) If any change under this clause causes an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for the performance of any part of the work under this contract, whether or not changed by any such order, the Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment and modify the contract in writing. However, except for a adjustment based on defective specifications, no proposal for any change under paragraph (b) above shall be allowed for any costs incurred more than 20 days (5 days for oral orders) before the Contractor gives written notice as required. In the case of defective specifications for which DOH is responsible, the equitable adjustment shall include any increased cost reasonably incurred by the Contractor in attempting to comply with the defective specifications.

(e) The Contractor must assert its right to an adjustment under this clause within 30 days after (1) receipt of a written change order under paragraph (a) of this clause, or (2) the furnishing of a written notice under paragraph(b) of this clause, by submitting a written statement describing the general nature and the amount of the proposal. If the facts justify it, the Contracting Officer may extend the period for submission. The proposal may be included in the notice required under paragraph (b) above. No proposal by the Contractor for an equitable adjustment shall be allowed if asserted after final payment under this contract.

(f) The Contractor's written proposal for equitable adjustment shall be submitted in the form of a lump sum proposal supported with an itemized breakdown of all increases and decreases in the contract in at least the following details:

(1) Direct Costs. Materials (list individual items, the quantity and unit cost of each, and the aggregate cost); Transportation and delivery costs associated with materials; Labor breakdowns by hours or unit costs (identified with specific work to be performed); Construction equipment exclusively necessary for the change; Costs of preparation and/ or revision to shop drawings resulting from the change; Worker's Compensation and Public Liability Insurance; Employment taxes under FICA and FUTA; and, Bond Costs when size of change warrants revision.

(2) Indirect Costs. Indirect costs may include overhead, general and administrative expenses, and fringe benefits not normally treated as direct costs.

(3) Profit. The amount of profit shall be negotiated and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work required by the change.

The allowability of the direct and indirect costs shall be determined in accordance with the Contract Cost Principles and Procedures for Commercial Firms in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR 1-31), as implemented by HUD Handbook 2210.18, in effect on the date of this contract. The Contractor shall not be allowed a profit on the profit received by any subcontractor. Equitable adjustments for deleted work shall include a credit for profit and may include a credit for indirect costs. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of the contract, the application of indirect costs and profit shall be on the net- change in direct costs for the Contractor or subcontractor performing the work

(g) The Contractor shall include in the proposal its request for time extension (if any), and shall include sufficient information and dates to demonstrate whether and to what extent the change will delay the completion of the contract in its entirety.

(h) The Contracting Officer shall act on proposals within 30 days after their receipt, or notify the Contractor of the date when such action will be taken.

(i) Failure to reach an agreement on any proposal shall be a dispute under the clause entitled Disputes herein. Nothing in this clause, however, shall excuse the Contractor from proceeding with the contract as changed.

(j) Except in an emergency endangering life or property, no

change shall be made by the Contractor without a prior order from the Contracting Officer.

**28. Suspension of Work**

(a) The Contracting Officer may order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay, or interrupt all or any part of the work of this contract for the period of time that the Contracting Officer determines appropriate for the convenience of DOH/Homeowner.

If the performance of all or any part of the work is, for an unreasonable period of time, suspended, delayed, or interrupted (1) by an act of the Contracting Officer in the administration of this contract, or (2) by the Contracting Officer's failure to act within the time specified (or within a reasonable time if not specified) in this contract an adjustment may be made for any increase in the cost of performance of the contract (excluding profit) necessarily caused by such unreasonable suspension, delay, or interruption and the contract modified in writing accordingly. However, no adjustment shall be made under this clause for any suspension, delay, or interruption to the extent that performance would have been so suspended, delayed, or interrupted by any other cause, including the fault or negligence of the Contractor or for which any equitable adjustment is provided for or excluded under any other provision of this contract.

(b) A claim under this clause shall not be allowed without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer.

**29. Disputes**

(a) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to the contract. A claim arising under the contract, unlike a claim relating to the contract, is a claim that can be resolved under a contract clause that provides for the relief sought by the claimant. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim. The submission may be converted to a claim by complying with the requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.

(b) Except for disputes arising under the clauses entitled Labor Standards - Davis Bacon and Related Acts, herein, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract, including any claims for damages for the alleged breach thereof which are not disposed of by agreement, shall be resolved under this clause.

(c) All claims by the Contractor shall be made in writing and submitted to the Contracting Officer for a written decision.

(d) A claim by the Homeowner against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.

(e) The Contracting Officer shall, within 60 (unless otherwise indicated) days after receipt of the request, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.

(f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor (1) appeals in writing to a higher level in DOH in accordance with DOH's policy and procedures, (2) refers the appeal to an independent mediator or arbitrator, or (3) files suit in a court of competent jurisdiction. Such appeal must be made within (30 unless otherwise indicated) days after receipt of the Contracting Officer's decision.

(g) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

**30. Default**

(a) If the Contractor refuses or fails to prosecute the work, or any separable part thereof, with the diligence that will insure its completion within the time specified in this contract, or any extension thereof, or fails to complete said work within this time, the Contracting Officer may, by written notice to the Contractor, terminate the right to proceed with the work (or separable part of the work) that has been delayed. In this event, DOH may take over the work and complete it, by contract or otherwise, and may take possession of and use any materials, equipment, and plant on the work site necessary for completing the work. The Contractor and its sureties shall be liable for any damage to DOH/Homeowner resulting from the Contractor's refusal or failure to complete the work within the specified time, whether or not the Contractor's right to proceed with the work is terminated. This liability includes any increased costs incurred by DOH/Homeowner in completing the work.

(b) The Contractor's right to proceed shall not be terminated or the Contractor charged with damages under this clause if—

(1) The delay in completing the work arises from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of such causes include (i) acts of God, or of the public enemy, (ii) acts of DOH or other governmental entity in either its sovereign or contractual capacity,
(iii) acts of another contractor in the performance of a contract with DOH, (iv) fires, (v) floods, (vi) epidemics, (vii) quarantine restrictions, (viii) strikes,

(ix) freight embargoes, (x) unusually severe weather, or (xi) delays of subcontractors or suppliers at any tier arising from unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of both the Contractor and the subcontractors or suppliers; and

(2) The Contractor, within days (5 days unless otherwise indicated) from the beginning of such delay (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) notifies the Contracting Officer in writing of the causes of delay. The Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and the extent of the delay. If, in the judgment of the Contracting Officer, the findings of fact warrant such action, time for completing the work shall be extended by written modification to the contract. The findings of the Contracting Officer shall be reduced to a written decision which shall be subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract.

(b) If, after termination of the Contractor's right to proceed, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default, or that the delay was excusable, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination had been for convenience of DOH.

**31. Liquidated Damages**

(a) If the Contractor fails to complete the work within the time specified in the contract, or any extension, as specified in the clause entitled Default of this contract, the Contractor may pay to DOH as liquidated damages, the sum of $100.00 for each day of delay. If different completion dates are specified in the contract for separate parts or stages of the work, the amount of liquidated damages shall be assessed on those parts or stages which are delayed. To the extent that the Contractor's delay or nonperformance is excused under another clause in this contract, liquidated damages shall not be due DOH. The Contractor remains liable for damages caused other than by delay.

(b) If DOH terminates the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until such reasonable time as may be required for final completion of the work together with any increased costs occasioned DOH in completing the work.

(c) If DOH does not terminate the Contractor's right to proceed, the resulting damage will consist of liquidated damages until the work is completed or accepted.

**32. Termination for Convenience**

(a) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract in whole, or in part, whenever the Contracting Officer determines that such termination is in the best interest of DOH/Homeowner. Any such termination shall be effected by delivery to the Contractor of a Notice of Termination specifying the extent to which the performance of the work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective.

(b) If the performance of the work is terminated, either in whole or in part, DOH/Homeowner shall be liable to the Contractor for reasonable and proper costs resulting from such termination upon the receipt by DOH of a properly presented claim setting out in detail: (1) the total cost of the work performed to date of termination less the total amount of contract payments made to the Contractor; (2) the cost (including reasonable profit) of settling and paying claims under subcontracts and material orders for work performed and materials and supplies delivered to the site, payment for which has not been made by DOH to the Contractor or by the Contractor to the subcontractor or supplier; (3) the cost of preserving and protecting the work already performed until DOH or assignee takes possession thereof or assumes responsibility therefore; (4) the actual or estimated cost of legal and accounting services reasonably necessary to prepare and present the termination claim to DOH/Homeowner; and (5) an amount constituting a reasonable profit on the value of the work performed by the Contractor.

(c) The Contracting Officer will act on the Contractor's claim within days (60 days unless otherwise indicated) of receipt of the Contractor's claim.

(d) Any disputes with regard to this clause are expressly made subject to the provisions of the Disputes clause of this contract.

**33. Assignment of Contract**

The Contractor shall not assign or transfer any interest in this contract; except that claims for monies due or to become due from DOH/Homeowner under the contract may be assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financial institution. Such assignments of claims shall only be made with the written concurrence of the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor is a partnership, this contract shall inure to the benefit of the surviving or remaining member(s) of such partnership as approved by the Contracting Officer.

**34. Insurance**

(a) Before commencing work, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall furnish DOH with certificates of insurance listing DOH and the Homeowner as additionally insured A.T.I.M.A. showing the following insurance is in force and will insure all operations under the Contract:

(1) Workers' Compensation, in accordance with state or Territorial Workers' Compensation laws.

(2) Commercial General Liability with a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence to protect the Contractor and each subcontractor against claims for bodily injury or death and damage to the property of others. This shall cover the use of all equipment, hoists, and vehicles on the site(s) not covered by Automobile Liability under (3) below. If the Contractor has a "claims- made" policy, then the following additional requirements apply: the policy must provide a "retroactive date" which must be on or before the execution date of the Contract; and the extended reporting period may not be less than five years following the completion date of the Contract.

(3) Automobile Liability on owned and non -owned motor vehicles used on the site(s) or in connection therewith for a combined single limit for bodily injury and property damage of not less than $1,000,000 per occurrence.

(4) Cargo Insurance in the amount of $250,000 is required when the project involves raising the structure above the Base Flood Elevation.

(b) Before commencing work, the Contractor shall furnish DOH with a certificate of insurance evidencing that Builder's Risk (fire and extended coverage) Insurance on all work in place and/or materials stored at the building site(s), including foundations and building equipment, is in force. The Builder's Risk Insurance shall be for the benefit of the Contractor, the Homeowner and DOH as their interests may appear and each shall be named in the policy or policies as an insured. The Contractor in installing equipment supplied by DOH shall carry insurance on such equipment from the time the Contractor takes possession thereof until the Contract work is

accepted by DOH. The Builder's Risk Insurance need not be carried on excavations, piers, footings, or foundations until such time as work on the superstructure is started. It need not be carried on landscape work. Policies shall furnish coverage at all times for the full cash value of all completed construction, as well as materials in place and/or stored at the site(s), whether or not partial payment has been made by DOH. The Contractor may terminate this insurance on buildings as of the date taken over for occupancy by the Homeowner. The Contractor is not required to carry Builder's Risk Insurance for modernization work which does not involve structural alterations or additions and where the Homeowner's existing fire and extended coverage policy can be endorsed to include such work.

(c) All insurance shall be carried with companies which are financially responsible and admitted to do business in the State in which the project is located with a minimum Best rating of A-. If any such insurance is due to expire during the construction period, the Contractor (including subcontractors, as applicable) shall not permit the coverage to lapse and shall furnish evidence of coverage to the Contracting Officer. All certificates of insurance, as evidence of coverage, shall provide that no coverage may be canceled or non- renewed by the insurance company until at least 30 days prior written notice has been given to the Contracting Officer.

**35. Subcontracts**

(a) Definitions. As used in this contract -

(1) "Subcontract" means any contract, purchase order, or other purchase agreement, including modifications and change orders to the foregoing, entered into by a subcontractor to furnish supplies, materials, equipment, and services for the performance of the prime contract or a subcontract.

(2) "Subcontractor" means any supplier, vendor, or firm that furnishes supplies, materials, equipment, or services to or for the Contractor or another subcontractor.

(b) The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract with any subcontractor who has been temporarily denied participation in a HUD program or who has been suspended or debarred from participating in contracting programs by any agency of the United States Government or of the state in which the work under this contract is to be performed.

(c) The Contractor shall be as fully responsible for the acts or omissions of its subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them as for the acts or omissions of persons directly employed by the Contractor.

(d) The Contractor shall insert appropriate clauses in all subcontracts to bind subcontractors to the terms and conditions of this contract insofar as they are applicable to the work of subcontractors.

(e) Nothing contained in this contract shall create any contractual relationship between any subcontractor and DOH or between the subcontractor and HUD.

**36. Subcontracting with Small and Minority Firms, Women's Business Enterprise, and Labor Surplus Area Firms**

The Contractor shall take the following steps to ensure that, whenever possible, subcontracts are awarded to small business firms, minority firms, women's business enterprises, and labor surplus area firms:

(a) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;

(b) Ensuring that small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;

(c) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises;

(d) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirements of the contract permit, which encourage participation by small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises; and

(e) Using the services and assistance of the U.S. Small Business Administration, the Minority Business Development Agency of the U.S. Department of Commerce, and State and local governmental small business agencies.

**37. Equal Employment Opportunity**

During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees as follows:

(a) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap.

(b) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, (1) employment, (2) upgrading, (3) demotion, (4) transfer, (5) recruitment or recruitment advertising, (6) layoff or termination, (7) rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and (8) selection for training, including apprenticeship.

(c) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.

(d) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, or handicap.

(e) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

(f) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.

(g) The Contractor shall furnish all information and reports required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, Section 503 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended, and by rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or

pursuant thereto. The Contractor shall permit access to its books, records, and accounts by the Secretary of Labor for purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with such rules, regulations, and orders.

(h) In the event of a determination that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, or Federally assisted construction contracts under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended, the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor, or as otherwise provided by law.

(i) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order unless exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor. The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Labor may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions, including sanctions for noncompliance; provided that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

(j) Compliance with the requirements of this clause shall be to the maximum extent consistent with, but not in derogation of, compliance with section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act and the Indian Preference clause of this contract.

**38. Employment, Training, and Contracting Opportunities for Low-Income Persons, Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968.**

(a) The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3). The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance or HUD-assisted projects covered by Section 3, shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are recipients of HUD assistance for housing.

(b) The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, which implement Section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 135 regulations.

(c) The contractor agrees to send to each labor organization or representative of workers with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement or other understanding, if any, a notice advising the labor organization or workers' representative of the contractor's commitments under this Section 3 clause, and will post copies of the notice in conspicuous places at the work site where both employees and applicants for training and employment positions can see the notice. The notice shall describe the Section 3 preference, shall set forth minimum number and job titles subject to hire, availability of apprenticeship and training positions, the qualifications for each; and the name and location of the person(s) taking applications for each of the positions; and the anticipated date the work shall begin.

(d) The contractor agrees to include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 135, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this Section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135. The contractor will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the contractor has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 135.

(e) The contractor will certify that any vacant employment positions, including training positions, that are filled (1) after the contractor is selected but before the contract is executed, and (2) with persons other than those to whom the regulations of 24 CFR Part 135 require employment opportunities to be directed, were not filled to circumvent the contractor's obligations under 24 CFR Part 135.

(f) Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 135 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

(g) With respect to work performed in connection with Section 3 covered Indian housing assistance, section 7(b) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450e) also applies to the work to be performed under this contract. Section 7(b) requires that to the greatest extent feasible (i) preference and opportunities for training and employment shall be given to Indians, and (ii) preference in the award of contracts and subcontracts shall be given to Indian organizations and Indian-owned Economic Enterprises. Parties to this contract that are subject to the provisions of Section 3 and Section 7(b)agree to comply with Section 3 to the maximum extent feasible, but not in derogation of compliance with section 7(b).

**39. Interest of Members of Congress**

No member of or delegate to the Congress of the United States of America shall be admitted to any share or part of this contract or to any benefit that may arise therefrom.

**40. Interest of Members, Officers, or Employees and Former Members, Officers, or Employees**

No member, officer, or employee of DOH, no member of the governing body of the locality in which the project is situated, no member of the governing body of the locality in which DOH was activated, and no other public official of such locality or localities who exercises any functions or responsibilities with respect to the project, shall, during his or her tenure, or for one year thereafter, have any interest, direct or indirect, in this contract or the proceeds thereof.

**41. Limitations on Payments made to Influence Certain Federal Financial Transactions**

(a) The Contractor agrees to comply with Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code which prohibits the use of Federal appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, and officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the

entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b) The Contractor further agrees to comply with the requirement of the Act to furnish a disclosure (OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities) if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

**42. Royalties and Patents**

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. It shall defend all suits or claims for infringement of any patent rights and shall save DOH/Homeowner harmless from loss on account thereof; except that DOH shall be responsible for all such loss when a particular design, process or the product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is specified and the Contractor has no reason to believe that the specified design, process, or product is an infringement. If, however, the Contractor has reason to believe that any design, process or product specified is an infringement of a patent, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer. Failure to give such notice shall make the Contractor responsible for resultant loss.

**43. Examination and Retention of Contractor's Records**

(a) DOH, HUD, or Comptroller General of the United States, or any of their duly authorized representatives shall, until 3 years after final payment under this contract, have access to and the right to examine any of the Contractor's directly pertinent books, documents, papers, or other records involving transactions related to this contract for the purpose of making audit, examination, excerpts, and transcriptions.

(b) The Contractor agrees to include in first-tier subcontracts under this contract a clause substantially the same as paragraph (a) above. "Subcontract," as used in this clause, excludes purchase orders not exceeding $10,000.

(c) The periods of access and examination in paragraphs (a) and (b) above for records relating to (1) appeals under the Disputes clause of this contract, (2) litigation or settlement of claims arising from the performance of this contract, or (3) costs and expenses of this contract to which DOH, HUD, or Comptroller General or any of their duly authorized representatives has taken exception shall continue until disposition of such appeals, litigation, claims, or exceptions.

**44. Labor Standards - Davis-Bacon and Related Acts**

Except for housing rehabilitation/reconstruction projects designed to contain fewer than eight (8) units, if the total amount of this contract exceeds $2,000, the Federal labor standards set forth in the clause below shall apply to the development or construction work to be performed under the contract.

(a) Minimum Wages.

(1) All laborers and mechanics employed under this contract in the development or construction of the project(s) involved will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR Part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof (if applicable), regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics. Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv); also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the regular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. If applicable, such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein; provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers (if applicable).

(2) (i) Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. HUD shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefor only when all the following criteria have been met: (A) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and (B) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and (C) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(ii) If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and HUD or its designee agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by HUD or its designee to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employee Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(iii) In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and HUD or its designee do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), HUD or its designee shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of HUD or its

designee, to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division for determination. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise HUD or its designee or will notify HUD or its designee within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(iv) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to subparagraphs (a)(2)(ii) or (iii) of this clause shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in classification.

(3) Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

(4) If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program; provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the Contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

(b) Withholding of funds. HUD or its designee shall, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working in the construction or development of the project, all or part of the wages required by the contract, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased. HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, disburse such amounts withheld for and on account of the Contractor or subcontractor to the respective employees to whom they are due.

(c) Payrolls and basic records.

(1) Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working in the construction or development of the project. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found, under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv), that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

(2) (i) The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the Contracting Officer for transmission to HUD or its designee. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 (Federal Stock Number 029-005-00014-1) is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. (Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under OMB Control Number 1214-0149.)

(ii) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(A) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph (c) (1) of this clause and that such information is correct and complete;

(B) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in 29 CFR Part 3; and

(C) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(iii) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirements for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by subparagraph (c)(2)(ii) of this clause.

(iv) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or subcontractor to civil or

criminal prosecution under Section 1001 of Title 18 and Section 3729 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

(3) The Contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under subparagraph (c)(1) available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of HUD or its designee, the Contracting Officer, or the Department of Labor and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, HUD or its designee may, after written notice to the Contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

(d) (1) Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship and Training, Employer and Labor Services (OATELS), or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by OATELS or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated in this paragraph, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event OATELS, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by OATELS, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(2) Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted underthe plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed in the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate in the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate in the wage determination for the work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

(3) Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees, and journeymen under this clause shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR Part 30.

(e) Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR Part 3, which are hereby incorporated by reference in this contract.

(f) Contract termination; debarment. A breach of this contract clause may be grounds for termination of the contract and for debarment as a Contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

(g) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis- Bacon and related Acts contained in 29 CFR Parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

(h) Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of

the labor standards provisions of this clause shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR Parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and DOH, HUD, the U.S.

Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

(i) Certification of eligibility.

(1) By entering into this contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded contracts by the United States Government by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(2) No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a United States Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

(3) The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U. S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

(j) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. As used in this paragraph, the terms "laborers" and "mechanics" include watchmen and guards.

(1) Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics, including watchmen and guards, shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which the individual is employed on such work to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

(2) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause, the Contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic (including watchmen and guards) employed in violation of the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(1) of this clause.

(3) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. HUD or its designee shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any Federal contract with the same prime Contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the provisions set forth in subparagraph (j)(2) of this clause.

(k) Subcontracts. The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts all the provisions contained in this clause, and such other clauses as HUD or its designee may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these provisions in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all these provisions

**45. . Non-Federal Prevailing Wage Rates**

(a) Any prevailing wage rate (including basic hourly rate and any fringe benefits), determined under State or tribal law to be prevailing, with respect to any employee in any trade or position employed under the contract, is inapplicable to the contract and shall not be enforced against the Contractor or any subcontractor, with respect to employees engaged under the contract whenever such non-Federal prevailing wage rate exceeds:

(1) The applicable wage rate determined by the Secretary of Labor pursuant to the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 3141 et seq.) to be prevailing in the locality with respect to such trade;

(b) An applicable apprentice wage rate based thereon specified in an apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) or a DOL- recognized State Apprenticeship Agency; or

(c) An applicable trainee wage rate based thereon specified in a DOL-certified trainee program.

**46. Procurement of Recovered Materials.**

(a) In accordance with Section 6002 of the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, the Contractor shall procure items designated in guidelines of the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) at 40 CFR Part 247 that contains the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable, consistent with maintaining a satisfactory level of competition. The contractor shall procure items designated in the EPA guidelines that contain the highest percentage of recovered materials practicable unless the Contractor determines that such items: (1) are not reasonably available in a reasonable period of time: (2) fail to meet reasonable performance standards, which shall be determined on the basis of the guidelines of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, if applicable to the item; or (3) are only available at an unreasonable price.

(b) Paragraph (a) of this clause shall apply to items purchased under this contract where: (1) the Contractor purchases in excess of $10,000 of the item under this contract; or (2) during the preceding Federal fiscal year, the Contractor: (i) purchased any amount of the items for use under a contract that was funded with Federal appropriations and was within a Federal agency or a State agency of a political subdivision of a State; and (ii) purchased a total of in excess of $10,000 of the item both under and outside that contract.

## *Section 3*:

# Technical Specifications

**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

| | |
|---|---|
| COVER SHEET | |
| EXISTING SURVEY | |
| PROPOSED SURVEY | |
| G1.1 | GENERAL NOTES |
| S-01 | STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES |
| S-02 | STRUCTURAL GENERAL NOTES AND TYPICAL DETAILS |
| S-03 | MAIN FLOOR FRAMING PLAN |
| S-04 | STRUCTURAL NOTES, WALL BRACING SCHEDULE & WALL BRACE LOCATIONS |
| S-1 | STRUCTURAL FRAMING & FOOTINGS AND PILING PLANS |
| S-2 | STRUCTURAL DETAILS |
| A1 | FLOOR PLANS, WINDOW & DOOR LOCATIONS & ENLARGED PLANS |
| A1.1 | ROOF PLANS, DETAILS & ELEVATIONS |
| A2 | EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS |
| A2.1 | EXTERIOR ELEVATIONS, PANELIZED SIDING LAYOUT & MISC. DETAILS |
| A3 | BUILDING SECTIONS, TYPICAL WALL SECTIONS & DETAILS |
| E1.1 | ELECTRICAL LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN |
| E1.2 | ELECTRICAL MAIN AND UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN |
| M1.0 | HVAC LOWER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN, DETAILS, SCHEDULES & SPECIFICATIONS |
| M1.1 | HVAC MAIN AND UPPER LEVEL FLOOR PLAN & SCHEDULES |
| P1.1 | PLUMBING FLOOR PLANS |
| P2.1 | PLUMBING FLOOR PLANS |

END OF LIST OF DRAWINGS

**DIVISION 00 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 000000 | SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS | 1 |
| 003126 | EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INFORMATION | 1 |


**DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 011000 | SUMMARY | 5 |
| 012100 | ALLOWANCES | 3 |
| 012300 | ALTERNATES | 2 |
| 012600 | CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES | 3 |
| 012900 | PAYMENT PROCEDURES | 5 |
| 013100 | PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION | 9 |
| 013200 | CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION | 7 |
| 013300 | SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES | 11 |
| 014000 | QUALITY REQUIREMENTS | 8 |
| 014200 | REFERENCES | 2 |
| 015000 | TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS | 7 |
| 016000 | PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS | 7 |
| 017300 | EXECUTION | 5 |
| 017329 | CUTTING AND PATCHING | 4 |
| 017700 | CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES | 5 |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 017823 | OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA | 7 |
| 017839 | PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS | 4 |
| 017900 | DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING | 5 |
| 018119 | INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS | 4 |

**DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 028200 | ASBESTOS ABATEMENT | 18 |
| 028300 | LEAD PAINT AWARENESS | 11 |

**DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 031000 | CONCRETE FORMWORK | 3 |
| 032000 | CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT | 2 |
| 033000 | CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE | 9 |

**DIVISION 05 – METALS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 051200 | STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING | 3 |

**DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 061053 | MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY | 6 |
| 061216 | STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANELS | 5 |
| 061533 | WOOD PATIO DECKING | 6 |
| 061600 | SHEATHING | 3 |
| 062013 | EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY | 4 |
| 064023 | INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK | 5 |
| 066400 | WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS | 4 |

**DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 072100 | THERMAL INSULATION | 6 |
| 072729 | WATER-RESISTIVE AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANES | 7 |
| 074453 | FIBER REINFORCED CEMENTITIOUS PANELS | 5 |
| 075323 | ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING | 8 |
| 075423 | THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING | 8 |
| 076200 | SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM | 9 |
| 079200 | JOINT SEALANTS | 8 |
| 079201 | SPRAY FOAM SEALANTS | 3 |

**DIVISION 08 – OPENINGS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 081416 | FLUSH WOOD DOORS | 4 |
| 081613 | FIBERGLASS DOORS | 4 |
| 083613 | SECTIONAL DOORS | 7 |
| 085413 | FIBERGLASS WINDOWS | 7 |
| 087100 | DOOR HARDWARE | 8 |

**DIVISION 09 – FINISHES**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 092900 | GYPSUM BOARD | 5 |
| 093000 | TILING | 8 |
| 096400 | WOOD FLOORING | 4 |
| 099100 | PAINTING | 8 |
| 099653 | ELASTOMERIC COATINGS | 5 |

**DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 119000 | MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT | 2 |

**DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 123530 | RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK | 5 |
| 123631 | SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS | 5 |

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

Refer to Plumbing Drawings

**DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

Refer to Mechanical Drawings

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

Refer to Electrical Drawings

**DIVISION 31 – EARTHWORK**

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| 316216 | STEEL HELICAL PILES | 4 |


END OF TABLE OF CONTENTS

SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS

## 1.0 CONTACT INFORMATION

A. (Architect) Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC, 318 Main Street, Farmington, CT 06032

Jeff Jahnke, AIA, jjahnke@qa-architects.com 860-677-4594 x32, 860-677-8534 fax

B. (Owner) Connecticut Department of Housing, 505 Hudson Street, Hartford, CT 06106

Suzanne Mazzotta, Grants & Contract Specialist, Suzanne.Mazzotta@ct.gov, 860-270-8194, 860-706-5737 fax

## 2.0 SALES TAX

A. This project is **NOT EXEMPT** from Connecticut Sales Tax

## 3.0 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. For any conflicts / questions arising between the plans & specification, the better quality, greater quantity and / or greater cost of work shall be included in the base bid price. Notify the Architect immediately so the issue can be addressed. If an agreement cannot be reached the specifications shall take precedence over the drawings.

B. The contractor shall familiarize himself / herself with the contract documents and actual field conditions as they may differ slightly from what is shown on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the implementation of the scope of work noted in the contract documents.

## 4.0 SUB CONTRACTORS

A. All the proposed subcontractors are to be listed on the Bid Form

## 5.0 APPROVALS

A. All work performed & installed under this contract is subject to approval by the Architect. If material is installed prior to approval and / or does not meet the intent of the contract documents the contractor shall be responsible for the removal & replacement at no additional charge to the project.

## 6.0 STORAGE OF MATERIALS & DUMPSTERS

A. The contractor shall coordinate with Property Owner prior to placement of Storage Containers / Trailers and / or Dumpsters

B. All equipment and materials stored on the project site is the responsibility of the contractor

## 7.0 CHANGE ORDERS

A. Work Performed by General Contractor – 15% overhead & profit above the direct costs (10% overhead & 5% profit)

B. Work Performed by Sub Contractor – 15% overhead & profit above the direct costs (10% overhead & 5% profit) for the subcontractor, 7½% overhead & profit above the direct costs (5% overhead & 2½% profit) for the general contractor

SECTION 003126 – EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INFORMATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 EXISTING HAZARDOUS MATERIAL INFORMATION

A. This Document with its referenced attachments is part of the Procurement and Contracting Requirements for Project. They provide Owner's information for Bidders' convenience and are intended to supplement rather than serve in lieu of Bidders' own investigations. They are made available for Bidders' convenience and information, but are not a warranty of existing conditions. This Document and its attachments are not part of the Contract Documents.

B. An Environmental Review Report for Project, referenced as Appendix A, is available for viewing and download on Project Web site.

1. An existing hazardous materials report for Project entitled “Limited Hazardous Materials Building Inspection Report”, prepared by Fuss & O’Neill, dated September 2014, is located within Appendix A referenced above.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 003126

# SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Instructions to Bidders, AIA Document A201 “The General Conditions of the Contract for Construction”, 1997 Edition as amended, and Division 01 General Requirements, are a part of this Section and shall be binding on the Contractor and all Subcontractors who perform this work.

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by the Contract Documents.
3. Project schedule.
4. Coordination activities.
5. Use of premises.
6. Owner's occupancy requirements.
7. Work restrictions.
8. Specification formats and conventions.
9. Codes, standards, permits.
10. OSHA.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates.”
2. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

### 1.3 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Rehabilitation / Reconstruction Work for Jeff Miller, Applicant #2409.

1. Project Location: 83 Cooper Avenue, Milford, CT.

B. Funding: Community Development Block Grant Disaster Recovery Program (CDBG-DR), Owner Occupied Rehabilitation & Rebuilding Program (OORR).

C. Architect: The Contract Documents were prepared for Project by Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC of Farmington, CT.

### 1.4 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Project consists of the following:

1. New construction of a two story residence on a raised concrete foundation.

B. The Work includes, but is not limited to the following:

1. Cast-in-place concrete; miscellaneous carpentry, wood framing and decking; sheathing, interior architectural woodwork, exterior finish carpentry; sheet metal flashing and trim, membrane roofing, fiber reinforced cementitious panels, joint sealants; flush wood doors, sectional door, fiberglass doors, fiberglass windows, door hardware; gypsum board, wood flooring, tiling, painting and elastomeric coatings; residential casework and simulated stone countertops.

1.5 TYPE OF CONTRACT

A. Project will be constructed under a single contract.

1.6 SCHEDULE

A. General: The Contractor shall prepare a detailed construction schedule, to be submitted to the Owner, Architect, and Owner's Representative for review and approval. The schedule must clearly demonstrate the proper sequencing of construction activities.

1. The Construction Schedule is critical to the project. All work is required to be Substantially Complete, with a Certificate of Occupancy obtained, and ready for occupancy by the Owner, on or before the date agreed upon in the Contractor/Owner Agreement.

1.7 USE OF PREMISES

A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period.

B. Use of Site: Limit use of premises to areas determined by the Owner. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.

1. Confine the parking of workmen's and construction vehicles, and the storage of construction materials to a designated staging area determined by the Owner's Representative.
2. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy of Project site.
3. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials.

   a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances.
   b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed areas of building, before Substantial Completion, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and partial occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.

1. Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the Work to be occupied before Owner occupancy.
2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before Owner occupancy.

3. Before partial Owner occupancy, mechanical and electrical systems shall be fully operational, and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical and electrical systems serving occupied portions of building.
4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of building.

1.9 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. On-Site Work Hours: Work shall be generally performed inside the existing building during normal business working hours of 8:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, except otherwise indicated.

1. Weekend Hours: Coordinate with Owner.
2. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Coordinate with Owner.

B. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Owner's written permission.

C. Noise, Vibration, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.

D. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.

1.10 SPECIFICATION FORMATS AND CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Format: The Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections using the 16-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.

1. Section Identification: The Specifications use Section numbers and titles to help cross-referencing in the Contract Documents. Sections in the Project Manual are in numeric sequence; however, the sequence is incomplete because all available Section numbers are not used. Consult the table of contents at the beginning of the Project Manual to determine numbers and names of Sections in the Contract Documents.
2. Division 01: Sections in Division 01 govern the execution of the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

B. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be inferred as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural, and plural words shall be interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.

2. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by Contractor. Occasionally, the indicative or subjunctive mood may be used in the Section Text for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by Contractor or by others when so noted.

    a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

C. In general, the Specifications will describe the quality of the work and the Drawings, the extent of the work. The Drawings and Specifications are cooperative and supplementary; however, each item of the work is not necessarily mentioned in both the Drawings and the Specifications. All work necessary to complete the project, so described, is to be included in this Contract.

D. In case of disagreement between the Drawings and Specifications, or within either document itself, the Architect shall interpret the Documents to require the better quality or greater quantity of work for the Owner that can reasonably be construed therefrom. Any work performed by the Contractor without consulting the Architect, when the same requires a decision, shall be performed at the Contractor's risk.

1.11 CODES, STANDARDS AND PERMITS

A. All work under this contract shall conform to all codes and standards in effect as of the date of receipt of Bids which are applicable to this Project. All work shall also conform to specific requirements and interpretations of local authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. These Codes, standards, and authorities are referred to collectively as "the governing codes and authorities" and similar terms throughout the Specifications. Determination of applicable codes and standards and requirements of the authorities having jurisdiction shall be the responsibility of the Contractor; as shall be the analysis of all such codes and standards in regard to their applicability to the Project for the purposes of determining necessary construction to conform to such code requirements, for securing all approvals and permits necessary to proceed with construction, and to obtain all permits necessary for the Owner to occupy the facility for their intended use. In the case of conflicts between the requirements of different codes and standards, the most restrictive or stringent requirements shall be met.

B. The codes that were used in the design of this Project are as follows:

1. 2005 Connecticut State Building Code (CSBC):

    a. 2009 International Residential Code (IRC)
    b. 2009 International Energy Conservation Code (IECC)
    c. 2005, 2009, 2011 and 2013 State of Connecticut Amendments/State Building Code

C. Code Enforcement and Approvals: Secure and pay for the general building permit for the work, and conform to all conditions and requirements of the permit and code enforcement authorities.

D. Identify all permits (other than general building permit) required from authorities having jurisdiction over the Project for the construction and occupancy of the work. Prepare the necessary applications and submit required plans and documents to obtain such permits in a timely manner. Permit fees to be paid by the Subcontractor.

1. Display all permit cards as required by the authorities, and deliver legible photocopies of all permits to the Owner promptly upon their receipt.
2. Arrange for all inspections, testing and approvals required for all permits. Notify the Owner and Architect at least three business days in advance, so they may arrange to observe.
3. Comply with all conditions and provide all notices required by all permits.

4. Perform and/or arrange for and pay for all testing and inspections required by the governing codes and authorities, other than those provided by the Owner, and notify the Owner and Architect of such inspections at least three business days in advance, so they may arrange to observe.
5. Where inspecting authorities require corrective work in conjunction with applicable codes and authorities, promptly comply with such requirements, except in cases where such requirements clearly exceed the requirements of the Contract Documents, in which case proceed in accordance with the procedures for modifications to the Work established in the Contract Documents.

1.12 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH ACT

A. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with the requirements of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 and the Construction Safety Act of 1969, including all standards and regulations which have been promulgated by the Governmental Authorities which administer such Acts. Said requirements, standards and regulations are incorporated herein by reference.

1. In accordance with Connecticut General Statutes Sec. 31-53b, all project on-site personnel must show proof of completing and maintaining the OSHA 10 hour certification requirements in accordance with federal OSHA Training Institute standards.

B. The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall comply with said regulations, requirements and standards and require and be directly responsible for compliance therewith on the part of his agents, employees material men and Subcontractors; and shall directly receive and be responsible for all citations, assessments, fines or penalties which may be incurred by reason of his agents, employees, material men or Subcontractors failing to so comply.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

# SECTION 012100 - ALLOWANCES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.

1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Change Order.

B. Types of allowances include the following:

1. Unit-cost allowances.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders for allowances.
2. Divisions 02 through 33 Sections for items of Work covered by allowances.

### 1.3 SELECTION AND PURCHASE

A. At the earliest practical date after award of the Contract, advise Architect of the date when final selection and purchase of each product or system described by an allowance must be completed to avoid delaying the Work.

B. At Architect's request, obtain proposals for each allowance for use in making final selections. Include recommendations that are relevant to performing the Work.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submit proposals for purchase of products or systems included in allowances, in the form specified for Change Orders.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Submit invoices or delivery slips to show actual quantities of materials delivered to the site for use in fulfillment of each allowance.

B. Submit time sheets and other documentation to show labor time and cost for installation of allowance items that include installation as part of the allowance.

C. Coordinate and process submittals for allowance items in same manner as for other portions of the Work.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate allowance items with other portions of the Work. Furnish templates as required to coordinate installation.

1.7 UNIT-COST ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials under allowance and shall include taxes, freight, and delivery to Project site.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials under allowance shall be included as part of the Contract Sum and not part of the allowance.

1.8 ADJUSTMENT OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance Adjustment: To adjust allowance amounts, prepare a Change Order proposal based on the difference between purchase amount and the allowance, multiplied by final measurement of work-in-place where applicable. If applicable, include reasonable allowances for cutting losses, tolerances, mixing wastes, normal product imperfections, and similar margins.

1. Include installation costs in purchase amount only where indicated as part of the allowance.
2. If requested, prepare explanation and documentation to substantiate distribution of overhead costs and other margins claimed.
3. Submit substantiation of a change in scope of work, if any, claimed in Change Orders related to unit-cost allowances.
4. Owner reserves the right to establish the quantity of work-in-place by independent quantity survey, measure, or count.

B. Submit claims for increased costs because of a change in scope or nature of the allowance described in the Contract Documents, whether for the purchase order amount or Contractor's handling, labor, installation, overhead, and profit.

1. Do not include Contractor's or subcontractor's indirect expense in the Change Order cost amount unless it is clearly shown that the nature or extent of work has changed from what could have been foreseen from information in the Contract Documents.
2. No change to Contractor's indirect expense is permitted for selection of higher- or lower-priced materials or systems of the same scope and nature as originally indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine products covered by an allowance promptly on delivery for damage or defects. Return damaged or defective products to manufacturer for replacement.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate materials and their installation for each allowance with related materials and installations to ensure that each allowance item is completely integrated and interfaced with related work.

3.3 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES

A. Allowance No. 1: Lump-Sum Allowance: Include the sum of $15,000 for miscellaneous improvements.

END OF SECTION 012100

# SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to or deducted from the Base Bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.

1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

### 1.4 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.

1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.

B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated modifications to alternates.

C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.

D. Schedule: A Schedule of Alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate No. 1: EPDM Membrane Roofing.

1. Provide EPDM membrane roofing in lieu of thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing in accordance with Division 07 Section “Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing.”

END OF SECTION 012300

# SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements for using unit prices.
2. Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for submitting Requests for Information (RFIs).
3. Division 01 Section "Product Requirements" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after Contract award.

### 1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710, "Architect's Supplemental Instructions” or similar form prepared by Architect.

### 1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
2. Within 10 days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation to the Architect, estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

    a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
    d. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by first submitting a "Request for Information" to the Architect. This request will be responded to by the Architect, wherein the Contractor may submit a Change Order Proposal.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

## 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

A. Allowance Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.

B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

## 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on CHFA Form 2437 entitled "Request for Construction Change."

## 1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

# SECTION 012900 – PAYMENT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing use of unit prices.
2. Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

### 1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the Schedule of Values with preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.

1. Correlate line items in the Schedule of Values with other required administrative forms and schedules, including the following:

   a. Application for Payment forms with Continuation Sheets.
   b. Submittals Schedule.
   c. Contractor's Construction Schedule.

2. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Architect at earliest possible date but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use the Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. For major trades with line item values greater than $25,000, provide a separate line item for units of work within each trade with a value not exceeding $25,000.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the Schedule of Values:

   a. Project name and location.

b. Name of Architect.
c. Architect's project number.
d. Contractor's name and address.
e. Date of submittal.

2. Submit draft of AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets.
3. Arrange the Schedule of Values in tabular form with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:

a. Related Specification Section or Division.
b. Description of the Work.
c. Name of subcontractor.
d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
e. Name of supplier.
f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
g. Dollar value.

1) Percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent.

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Coordinate with the Project Manual table of contents. Provide several line items for principal subcontract amounts, where appropriate. Include the following mandatory line items:

a. Mobilization.
b. Demobilization.
c. Builders Risk Insurance.
d. Bonds.
e. Coordination Drawings.
f. Scheduling.
g. Project record documents.
h. Operation and Maintenance manuals.
i. Field Engineering.
j. Daily Building Cleanup.
k. Safety Program.
l. Full-Time Project Manager.
m. Full-Time Project Superintendent.
n. Field Offices.
o. Dumpsters.
p. Cold Weather Protection.
q. Temporary Heat.
r. General Contract O&P (not to be included in each line item).

5. Round amounts to nearest whole dollar; total shall equal the Contract Sum.
6. Provide a separate line item in the Schedule of Values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site. If specified, include evidence of insurance or bonded warehousing.

7. Provide separate line items in the Schedule of Values for initial cost of materials, for each subsequent stage of completion, and for total installed value of that part of the Work.
8. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

a. Temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place may be shown either as separate line items in the Schedule of Values or distributed as general overhead expense, at Contractor's option.

9. Schedule Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect and paid for by Owner.

1. Initial Application for Payment, Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

1. At least ten days before the date established for each formal Application for Payment, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized preliminary application for payment for review and comment. The Contractor shall then revise the preliminary application and at least two days prior to the date established for formal application, shall submit to the Architect the revised preliminary application, to allow time for the Architect to prepare a written letter of explanation setting forth any objections and recommended changes to be forwarded along with the formal application to the owner.

C. Payment Application Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as form for Applications for Payment.

D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values and Contractor's Construction Schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts of Change Orders executed before last day of construction period covered by application.

E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

1. Requests for payment for on-site stored materials shall be made on CHFA form entitled "Accounting of On-Site Inventory."
2. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment, for stored materials.
3. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
4. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:

a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.

5. Provide summary documentation for off-site stored materials indicating the following:

a. Evidence of insurance (casualty, theft, etc.) for the stored items and the facility itself, if stored other than at the manufacturer's plant.
b. Bonding company's consent to the off-site storage.
c. UCC-1s for the stored materials creating a security interest for CHFA.
d. A CHFA Field Observer's report, which accepts the proposed storage environment, and a report confirming acceptable delivery of the subject item(s) to the facility.

F. Transmittal: Submit **THREE (3)** signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from every entity who is lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on the CHFA form "Total of Lien Waiver Payments."

a. Beginning with the second requisition, each monthly requisition shall include lien waivers for a minimum of 90 percent of the amount indicated on the previous month's Contractor Requisition as "Due This Requisition."

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of Values.
3. Contractor's Construction Schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list.
5. Schedule of unit prices.
6. Submittals Schedule (preliminary if not final).
7. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
8. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
9. Copies of building permits.
10. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
11. Initial progress report.
12. Report of preconstruction conference.
13. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
14. Performance and payment bonds.
15. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After issuing the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.

J. Final Payment Application: Submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."
5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."
6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

# SECTION 013100 – PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
3. Project meetings.
4. Requests for Information (RFIs).

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RFI: Request from Contractor seeking interpretation or clarification of the Contract Documents.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

B. Key Personnel Names: Within 10 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers, including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Keep list current at all times, resubmit upon update.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations, included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components, including mechanical and electrical.
5. No claim for additional compensation or extension of Contract Time will be permitted for conditions resulting from lack of coordination.

B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.

1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Preinstallation conferences.
6. Progress meetings.
7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
8. Project closeout activities.

D. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.

1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

1.6 ADMINISTRATIVE AND SUPERVISORY PERSONNEL

A. General: In addition to Project superintendent, provide other administrative and supervisory personnel as required for proper performance of the Work.

1.7 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect of scheduled meeting dates and times.
2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda and distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
3. Minutes: Record significant discussions and agreements achieved and distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner, Owner's Representative and Architect, within three days of the meeting.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Arrange for attendance of subcontractors at Preconstruction Conference convened by Architect, together with any other persons necessary for full review of scheduling and coordination matters for the Project.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Include the following:

    a. Tentative construction schedule.
    b. Phasing.
    c. Critical work sequencing and long-lead items.
    d. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
    e. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
    f. Procedures for RFIs.
    g. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
    h. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
    i. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
    j. Submittal procedures.
    k. Preparation of Record Documents.
    l. Use of the premises.
    m. Work restrictions.
    n. Owner's occupancy requirements.
    o. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
    p. Construction waste management and recycling.
    q. Parking availability.
    r. Office, work, and storage areas.
    s. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
    t. First aid.
    u. Security.
    v. Progress cleaning.
    w. Working hours.
    x. Owner-furnished and provided items.
    y. Work performed under separate contracts.

3. Minutes: The Architect will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect and Owner's Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

a. The Contract Documents.
b. Options.
c. Related RFIs.
d. Related Change Orders.
e. Purchases.
f. Deliveries.
g. Submittals.
h. Review of mockups.
i. Possible conflicts.
j. Compatibility problems.
k. Time schedules.
l. Weather limitations.
m. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
n. Warranty requirements.
o. Compatibility of materials.
p. Acceptability of substrates.
q. Temporary facilities and controls.
r. Space and access limitations.
s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
u. Installation procedures.
v. Coordination with other work.
w. Required performance results.
x. Protection of adjacent work.
y. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present, the Owner, Architect and Owner’s Representative, and to parties who should have been present.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Schedule weekly progress meetings. Dates of meetings may coincide with preparation of payment requests.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, Owner’s Representative, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress.

a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

1) Review schedule for next period.

b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Deliveries.
4) Access.
5) Site utilization.
6) Temporary facilities and controls.
7) Work hours.
8) Hazards and risks.
9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Status of correction of deficient items.
12) Field observations.
13) RFIs.
14) Status of proposal requests.
15) Pending changes.
16) Status of Change Orders.
17) Pending claims and disputes.
18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

3. Minutes: The Architect will record and distribute the meeting minutes.
4. Reporting: The Architect will distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present.

a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's Construction Schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

E. Coordination Meetings: Schedule Project coordination meetings at weekly intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes.

1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of the Contractor, each subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
b. Schedule Updating: Revise Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule after each coordination meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:

1) Interface requirements.
2) Sequence of operations.
3) Deliveries.
4) Access.
5) Site utilization.
6) Temporary facilities and controls.
7) Work hours.
8) Hazards and risks.

9) Progress cleaning.
10) Quality and work standards.
11) Change Orders.

3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

1.8 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFIs)

A. Procedure: Immediately on discovery of the need for interpretation of the Contract Documents, and if not possible to request interpretation at Project meeting, prepare and submit an RFI, to the Architect, in the form specified.

1. RFIs shall originate with Contractor or Subcontractor. RFIs submitted by entities other than the Contractor will be returned with no response.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing interpretation and the following:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Contractor.
4. Name of Architect.
5. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
6. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
7. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
8. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
9. Contractor's suggested solution(s). If Contractor's solution(s) impact the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
10. Contractor's signature.
11. Attachments: Include drawings, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

a. Supplementary drawings prepared by Contractor shall include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments.

C. Hard-Copy RFIs:

1. Identify each page of attachments with the RFI number and sequential page number.

D. Software-Generated RFIs: Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above.

1. Attachments shall be electronic files in Adobe Acrobat PDF format.

E. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and return it. Allow five working days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following RFIs will be returned without action:

a. Requests for approval of submittals.

b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
c. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
d. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
e. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
f. Incomplete RFIs or RFIs with numerous errors.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will start again.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Division 01 Section "Contract Modification Procedures."

a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within five days if Contractor disagrees with response.

G. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log biweekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect.
4. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's response was received.
8. Identification of related Minor Change in the Work, Construction Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

# SECTION 013200 – CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:

1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
2. Daily construction reports.
3. Material location reports.
4. Field condition reports.
5. Special reports.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes.
3. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting schedules and reports.
4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Submit two opaque copies of initial schedule, large enough to show entire schedule for entire construction period.

1. Submit an electronic copy of schedule, using software indicated, on CD-R, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals. Include type of schedule (Initial or Updated) and date on label.

B. Daily Construction Reports: Submit two copies at weekly intervals, to the Architect.

C. Material Location Reports: Submit two copies at monthly intervals, to the Architect.

D. Field Condition Reports: Submit two copies at time of discovery of differing conditions, to the Architect.

E. Special Reports: Submit two copies at time of unusual event, to the Architect.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Review and approval by the Owner and Owner's Representative of the Contractor's Construction Schedule is advisory only and does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for completing the work within the Contract time.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and reporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittals Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

C. Calendar: Compile a project calendar for use in scheduling. Incorporate all limitations on working days and working hours, including the following:

1. Legal Holidays.
2. Other non-working days determined by the Contractor.
3. Optional working days determined by the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of Substantial Completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

B. Activities: Treat each story or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each principal element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 10 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with Submittals Schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include not less than one day for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's and Owner's Representative's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.

C. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Work under More Than One Contract: Include a separate activity for each contract.
2. Work by Owner: Include a separate activity for each portion of the Work performed by Owner.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

    a. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
    b. Use of premises restrictions.
    c. Provisions for future construction.
    d. Seasonal variations.
    e. Environmental control.

4. Work Stages: Indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Subcontract awards.
    b. Submittals.
    c. Purchases.
    d. Mockups.
    e. Fabrication.
    f. Sample testing.
    g. Deliveries.
    h. Installation.
    i. Tests and inspections.
    j. Adjusting.
    k. Curing.
    l. Startup and placement into final use and operation.

5. Other Constraints: Include the following specific activities in each trade in each phase.

    a. Interface between Contractor and Subcontractor.
    b. Electrical connections to each piece of equipment.
    c. Mechanical connections to each piece of equipment.
    d. Concrete finishing.
    e. Site work constraints on other activities.

D. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and Final Completion.

E. Contract Modifications: For each proposed contract modification and concurrent with its submission, prepare a time-impact analysis using fragnets to demonstrate the effect of the proposed change on the overall project schedule.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and Contract Time.

G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, and equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

H. Computer Software: Prepare schedules using a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

2.2 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE (GANTT CHART)

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's construction schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

2.3 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events (refer to special reports).
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial Completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Material Location Reports: At monthly intervals, prepare and submit a comprehensive list of materials delivered to and stored at Project site. List shall be cumulative, showing materials previously reported plus items recently delivered. Include with list a statement of progress on and delivery dates for materials or items of equipment fabricated or stored away from Project site.

C. Field Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between field conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a request for interpretation. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

2.4 SPECIAL REPORTS

A. General: Submit special reports directly to Owner within one day of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

B. Reporting Unusual Events: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, response by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before submission of Application for Payment.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate Actual Completion percentage for each activity.
4. Evaluate progress of the work jointly with the Owner and Owner’s Representative at the end of each week to show progress and identify conflicts.

B. Distribution: Distribute two copies each of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, Owner’s Representative, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

END OF SECTION 013200

# SECTION 013300 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes requirements for the submittal schedule and administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
2. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting and distributing meeting and conference minutes and for submitting Coordination Drawings.
3. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittals Schedule.
4. Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports and for mockup requirements.
5. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.
6. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
7. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
8. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for submittals in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.

B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

C. File Transfer Protocol (FTP): Communications protocol that enables transfer of files to and from another computer over a network and that serves as the basis for standard Internet protocols. An FTP site is a portion of a network located outside of network firewalls within which internal and external users are able to access files.

D. Portable Document Format (PDF): An open standard file format licensed by Adobe Systems used for representing documents in a device-independent and display resolution-independent fixed-layout document format.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Schedule: Submit a schedule of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 60 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Final Submittal: Submit concurrently with the first complete submittal of Contractor's construction schedule.

    a. Submit revised submittal schedule to reflect changes in current status and timing for submittals.

4. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:

    a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
    b. Specification Section number and title.
    c. Submittal category: Action; informational.
    d. Name of subcontractor.
    e. Description of the Work covered.
    f. Scheduled date for Architect's final release or approval.
    g. Scheduled date of fabrication.
    h. Scheduled dates for purchasing.
    i. Scheduled dates for installation.
    j. Activity or event number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Electronic copies of CAD Drawings of the Contract Drawings will not be provided by Architect for Contractor's use in preparing submittals, except as permitted in Division 01 Section “Project Management and Coordination” for use in preparing coordination drawings.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.

    a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.

C. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow two weeks for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
3. Resubmittal Review: Allow two weeks for review of each resubmittal.

    a. Resubmittals will be reviewed no more than two times at the Owner's expense. Resubmittals which fail to comply with Contract requirements will be reviewed at the Contractor's expense, based on an hourly rate of $75 per hour, not to exceed $600 for each subsequent submittal.
    b. The Owner reserves the right to deduct said reimbursement from the Contractor's application for payment on a monthly basis.

4. Concurrent Consultant Review: Submittals may be transmitted simultaneously to Architect and to Architect's consultants, as required. Allow two weeks for review of each submittal. Consultant will return submittal to Architect before being returned to Contractor.

D. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name and address of Contractor.
    e. Name and address of subcontractor.
    f. Name and address of supplier.
    g. Name of manufacturer.
    h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

        1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

    i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
    j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    l. Other necessary identification.

E. Paper Submittals: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification.

1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
3. Include the following information for processing and recording action taken:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Contractor.
e. Name of subcontractor.
f. Name of supplier.
g. Name of manufacturer.
h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 061000.01.A).

i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
l. Other necessary identification.

4. Additional Paper Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.

a. Submit one copy of submittal to concurrent reviewer in addition to specified number of copies to Architect.

5. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.

a. Transmittal Form: Provide locations on form for the following information:

1) Revise list below to suit Project.
2) Project name.
3) Date.
4) Destination (To:).
5) Source (From:).
6) Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7) Category and type of submittal.
8) Submittal purpose and description.
9) Specification Section number and title.
10) Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11) Transmittal number, numbered consecutively.
12) Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
13) Remarks.
14) Signature of transmitter.

6. On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same label information as related submittal.

F. Electronic Submittals: Identify and incorporate information in each electronic submittal file as follows:

1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.
2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.

    a. File name shall use project identifier and Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., LNHS-061000.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., LNHS-061000.01.A).

3. Provide means for insertion to permanently record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
4. Transmittal Form for Electronic Submittals: Use electronic form acceptable to Owner, containing the following information:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name and address of Architect.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
    f. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
    g. Category and type of submittal.
    h. Submittal purpose and description.
    i. Specification Section number and title.
    j. Specification paragraph number or drawing designation and generic name for each of multiple items.
    k. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
    l. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
    m. Related physical samples submitted directly.
    n. Indication of full or partial submittal.
    o. Transmittal number.
    p. Submittal and transmittal distribution record.
    q. Other necessary identification.
    r. Remarks.

G. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

H. Deviations and Additional Information: On an attached separate sheet, prepared on Contractor's letterhead, record relevant information, requests for data, revisions other than those requested by Architect on previous submittals, and deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations. Include same identification information as related submittal.

I. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked “Approved” or “Approved as Corrected.”

J. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

K. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating “No Exception Taken” or “Make Corrections Noted” taken by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Submittal Procedure Requirements: Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Submit electronic submittals via email as PDF electronic files.

a. Architect will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as an electronic Project record document file.

B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before or concurrent with Samples.
6. Submit Product Data in one of the following formats:

a. PDF electronic file.
b. Five paper copies of Product Data, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Dimensions.
b. Identification of products.
c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.

e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
g. Templates and patterns.
h. Schedules.
i. Design calculations.
j. Compliance with specified standards.
k. Notation of coordination requirements.
l. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
m. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
n. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
o. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.

2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 30 by 42 inches.
3. Number of Copies: Submit five paper copies of each submittal, unless copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Submit six copies where copies are required for operation and maintenance manuals. Architect will retain two copies; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Drawing.

D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Generic description of Sample.
b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
c. Sample source.
d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.

3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

a. Number of Samples: Submit two full sets of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.

5. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured

or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

a. Number of Samples: Submit three sets of Samples. Architect will retain two Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a Project Record Sample.

1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least three sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product.
2. Number and name of room or space.
3. Location within room or space.
4. Number of Copies: Submit five copies of product schedule or list, unless otherwise indicated. Architect will return four copies.

a. Mark up and retain one returned copy as a Project Record Document.

F. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for Architect's action.

G. Application for Payment and Schedule of Values: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures."

H. Test and Inspection Reports and Schedule of Tests and Inspections Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

I. Closeout Submittals and Maintenance Material Submittals: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

J. Maintenance Data: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."

K. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

L. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

M. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

N. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.

O. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.

P. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

Q. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

R. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

S. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

T. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

1. Name of evaluation organization.
2. Date of evaluation.
3. Time period when report is in effect.
4. Product and manufacturers' names.
5. Description of product.
6. Test procedures and results.
7. Limitations of use.

U. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

V. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

W. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.

X. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.

Y. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Preparation of substrates.
2. Required substrate tolerances.
3. Sequence of installation or erection.
4. Required installation tolerances.
5. Required adjustments.
6. Recommendations for cleaning and protection.

Z. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

1. Name, address, and telephone number of factory-authorized service representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
6. Statement whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

AA. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.

BB. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information as required by law.

## 2.2 DELEGATED DESIGN

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit five copies of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.

B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:

1. “No Exception Taken”; Submittal is approved without changes or corrections.
2. “Make Corrections Noted”; Submittal is approved based on changes or corrections noted. Contractor should resubmit one copy for record.
3. “Rejected”; Submittal was incomplete or did not meet the requirements of the Contract Documents. New submission is required. Contractor is responsible for any delays caused by unacceptable submittals.
4. “Revise and Resubmit”; Significant changes or corrections are required prior to approval of this submittal. Complete resubmittal addressing all notes is required. Contractor is responsible for any delays caused by incomplete submittals.
5. “Reviewed”; Used for Informational Submittals.

C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

D. Incomplete or partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.

E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.

END OF SECTION 013300

# SECTION 014000 – QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspecting services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specific quality-assurance and -control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and -control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and -control services required by Architect, Owner, Owner’s Representative, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

C. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation" for developing a schedule of required tests and inspections.
2. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by testing and inspecting activities.
3. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific test and inspection requirements.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

B. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Services do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect or Owner’s Representative.

C. Mockups: Full-size, physical assemblies that are constructed on-site. Mockups are used to verify selections made under sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects and, where indicated, qualities of materials and execution, and to review construction, coordination, testing, or operation; they are not Samples.

1. Approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed specifically for the Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.

E. Product Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed by an NRTL, an NVLAP, or a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with industry standards.

F. Source Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source, i.e., plant, mill, factory, or shop.

G. Field Quality-Control Testing: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.

I. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, and similar operations.

1. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.

J. Experienced: When used with an entity, "experienced" means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## 1.4 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. General: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties and requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

B. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare in tabular form and include the following:

1. Specification Section number and title.
2. Description of test and inspection.
3. Identification of applicable standards.
4. Identification of test and inspection methods.
5. Number of tests and inspections required.
6. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
7. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

C. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports that include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspecting.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

D. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this Article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Connecticut and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

F. Specialists: Certain sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.

1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.

G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated, as documented according to ASTM E 548; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

H. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

I. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:

1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:

a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
d. Build site-assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.

2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.

J. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Notify Architect and Owner's Representative seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
3. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

5. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
6. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
7. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspecting they are engaged to perform.
2. Payment for these services will be made by the Owner.
3. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.

1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.

    a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspecting will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspecting requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

C. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."

D. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

1. Retesting to be performed by the Inspection and Testing Agency that performed the original tests.
2. Retest original failed test and perform two additional tests at new locations to be determined by Architect and Testing Agency.
3. Continue retesting until compliance is achieved.

E. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. Determine the location from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.
7. Do not permit the Contractor to deviate from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment at Project site.

G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.
2. Provide the Testing Agency with a complete set of Contract Documents.

H. Schedule of Tests and Inspections: Prepare a schedule of tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services required by the Contract Documents. Submit schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

1. Distribution: Distribute schedule to Owner, Architect, Owner's Representative, testing agencies, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where tests and inspections are required.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency and special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by the Connecticut State Building Code and by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
2. Notifying Architect, Owner's Representative, and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.

a. Costs associated with retesting and reinspecting are the responsibility of the Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and modifications as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and Owner's Representative's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspecting, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible.
2. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 – REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Approved": When used to convey Architect's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Architect. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."

D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."

E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": Operations at Project site including unloading, temporarily storing, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

D. Abbreviations and Acronyms for Standards and Regulations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the organizations responsible for the standards and regulations.

1.4 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities indicated in Thomson Gale's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or in Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

# SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Summary" for limitations on utility interruptions and other work restrictions.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for procedures for submitting copies of implementation and termination schedule and utility reports.
3. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
4. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for temporary heat, ventilation, and humidity requirements for products in those Sections.

### 1.3 USE CHARGES

A. General: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum. Allow other entities to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Owner's construction forces, Architect, occupants of Project, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Water Service: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

C. Electric Power Service: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Installer of each permanent service shall assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum 2-inch, 9-gage, galvanized steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum 6 feet high with galvanized steel pipe posts; minimum 2-3/8-inch- OD line posts and 2-7/8-inch- OD corner and pull posts, with 1-5/8-inch- OD top and bottom rails. Provide galvanized steel bases for supporting posts.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Storage and Fabrication Sheds: Provide sheds sized, furnished, and equipped to accommodate materials and equipment for construction operations.

1. Store combustible materials apart from building.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, 10-mil minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less per ASTM E 84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.

B. Lumber and Plywood: Comply with requirements in Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry."

C. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords; use "hard-service" cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords, if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress.

E. HVAC Equipment: Provide vented, self-contained, liquid-propane-gas or fuel-oil heaters with individual space thermostatic control.

1. Use of gasoline-burning space heaters, open-flame heaters, or salamander-type heating units is prohibited.
2. Heating Units: Listed and labeled for type of fuel being consumed, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.

B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.

1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.

B. Water Service: Use of Owner's existing water service facilities will be permitted, as long as facilities are cleaned and maintained in a condition acceptable to Owner. At Substantial Completion, restore these facilities to condition existing before initial use.

1. Where installations below an outlet might be damaged by spillage or leakage, provide a drip pan of suitable size to minimize water damage. Drain accumulated water promptly from pans.

C. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.

D. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with the following:

1. Provide incombustible construction for offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within 30 feet of building lines. Comply with NFPA 241.
2. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.

B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment.

C. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.

1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification sign as indicated.

a. Comply with requirements included in the sketch attached at the end of this Section.

2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.

    a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touchup signs so they are legible at all times.

D. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly.

1. Comply with Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning requirements.
2. Provide sufficient quantity of dumpsters at strategic locations within the Contract limit lines for collection of waste from the work of all Subcontractors.
3. Do not pass materials through open windows, or through window openings when any portion of the window remains in the opening.

E. Temporary Lifts and Hoists: The Contractor shall provide, operate and maintain in safe operating order facilities for hoisting materials, rubbish, employees and to otherwise carry out the Work. Truck cranes, fork lifts, man lifts and similar devices required for the performance of the Work by each Subcontractor shall be provided by the Subcontractor.

1. Provide temporary lifts and hoists that comply in all respects with the most stringent of all applicable Federal (including OSHA), state and local laws, rules, regulations, codes and ordinances, and provisions of Division 01 of this Specification.
2. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

F. Staging and Scaffolding: Where staging and scaffolding is required, the Contractor shall provide the entire installation.

1. Staging shall be of approved design, erected and removed by experienced stage builders and shall have all accident prevention devices required by State and local laws.

## 3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

A. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.

1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Division 01 Section "Summary."

B. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people and animals from easily entering site except by entrance gates.

1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel. Provide Owner with one set of keys.

C. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install substantial temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security.

D. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

E. Temporary Enclosures: Provide all temporary enclosures for protection of construction in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations and similar activities.

1. Install tarpaulins securely, with fire-retardant-treated wood framing and other materials. Close openings of 25 square feet or less with plywood or similar materials.
2. Close openings through floor or roof decks and horizontal surfaces with load-bearing wood-framed construction.
3. Where temporary wood or plywood enclosure exceeds 100 square feet in area, use UL-labeled fire-retardant treated material for framing and main sheathing.
4. Do not use new permanent doors and frames for temporary enclosures until finishing work is begun, and then only if carefully protected from damage. Prior to installation of permanent doors and frames, provide temporary wood or plywood doors with wood frames and proper hardware to make the doors self-closing.

    a. Close and lock all openings accessible from ground level at end of each day's work to prevent entry of unauthorized persons.

F. Protection: Protect the Work at all times from damages. Provide all pumps, equipment and enclosures to ensure this protection.

1. Remove all snow and ice as may be required for proper protection and prosecution of the work.
2. Provide all shoring, bracing and sheeting as required for safety and for proper execution of work.
3. Protect all work from damage during cold weather. If low temperatures make it impossible to continue operations safely in spite of cold weather precautions, cease work and notify Architect. Repair and/or replacement of all work damaged from frost, freezing or any elements of the weather are the responsibility of the Contractor responsible for temporary protection of the Work.
4. Should high wind warnings be issued by the U.S. Weather Advisory Bureau, take every precaution to minimize danger to persons, to the Work, and to adjacent properties, including, but not limited to, removing all loose materials, tools and/or equipment from exposed locations, and removing or securing scaffolding or other temporary work.
5. Protect the building and the site from damage, loss or liability due to theft or vandalism when the work is not in progress at night, weekends, or holidays.
6. Exercise precaution for the protection of persons and property at all times. Observe the provisions of applicable laws and construction codes. Take additional safety and health measures, or cause such measures to be taken as reasonably necessary. Maintain guards on machinery, equipment and other hazards as set forth in the safety provisions of the Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, published by the Associated General Contractors of America, to the extent that such provisions are not in contravention of applicable laws.
7. Protect and preserve in operating conditions all utilities traversing the work area. Repair all damages to any utility due to work performed under this Contract, the satisfaction of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

G. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241.

1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas.
2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.

3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.

B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.

C. Temporary Facility Changeover: Do not change over from using temporary security and protection facilities to permanent facilities until Substantial Completion.

D. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

# SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
3. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility, except that products consisting of recycled-content materials are allowed, unless explicitly stated otherwise. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use CSI Form 13.1A or other form acceptable to Architect.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors, that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
i. Detailed comparison of Contractor's Construction Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures."
b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1. Each Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.
2. If a dispute arises between Contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Architect will determine which products shall be used.

## 1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Delivery and Handling:

1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
3. Refer to Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. List of Warranties: Provide warranties for products and installations as specified, including but not limited to the following:

1. PVC Trim: Division 06 Section “Exterior Finish Carpentry.”
2. Asphalt Shingles: Division 07 Section “Asphalt Shingles.”
3. Sealant: Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants.”
4. Wood Doors: Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors.”
5. Fiberglass Doors: Division 08 Section “Fiberglass Doors.”
6. Sectional Doors: Division 08 Section “Sectional Doors.”
7. Windows: Division 08 Section “Wood Windows.”
8. Carpet: Division 09 Section “Sheet Carpeting.”

D. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.

6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
7. Or Equal: Where products are specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal" or "or approved equal" or "or approved," comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
2. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
3. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
5. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

    a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.

6. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.

    a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
    b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

## 2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

    a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
    b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.

d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 30 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

## 2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

# SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes general procedural requirements governing execution of the Work including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. General installation of products.
3. Progress cleaning.
4. Starting and adjusting.
5. Protection of installed construction.
6. Correction of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for procedures for coordinating field engineering with other construction activities.
2. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
3. Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching" for procedural requirements for cutting and patching necessary for the installation or performance of other components of the Work.
4. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for final cleaning.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of site improvements, utilities, and other construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning work, investigate and verify the existence and location of mechanical and electrical systems and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and points of connection of utility services.

B. Existing Utilities: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, and water-service piping; and underground electrical services.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

C. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
2. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
3. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
4. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

D. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

## 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect. Include a detailed description of problem encountered, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

## 3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General: Engage a land surveyor to lay out the Work using accepted surveying practices.

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
3. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
4. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
5. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
6. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

## 3.4 INSTALLATION

A. General: Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 7’-6” in spaces without a suspended ceiling.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure the best possible results. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy.

E. Tools and Equipment: Do not use tools or equipment that produce harmful noise levels.

F. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

G. Anchors and Fasteners: Provide anchors and fasteners as required to anchor each component securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

H. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

I. Hazardous Materials: Use products, cleaners, and installation materials that are not considered hazardous.

3.5 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. General: Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where more than one installer has worked. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold materials more than 7 days during normal weather or 3 days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces in Finished Areas: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Burying or burning waste materials on-site will not be permitted. Washing waste materials down sewers or into waterways will not be permitted.

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to assure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

3.6 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding. Adjust equipment for proper operation.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Manufacturer's Field Service: If a factory-authorized service representative is required to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section "Quality Requirements."

3.7 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.8 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

A. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Restore damaged substrates and finishes. Comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Cutting and Patching."

1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.

B. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.

C. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.

D. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.

E. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

# SECTION 017329 – CUTTING AND PATCHING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Penetration of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of other Work, including the removal of debris.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore surfaces to original conditions after installation of other Work.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a proposal describing procedures at least 10 days before the time cutting and patching will be performed, requesting approval to proceed. Include the following information:

1. Extent: Describe cutting and patching, show how they will be performed, and indicate why they cannot be avoided.
2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building's appearance and other significant visual elements.
3. Products: List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform the Work.
4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
5. Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: List services/systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services/systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate how long services/systems will be disrupted.
6. Structural Elements: Where cutting and patching involve adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with original structure.
7. Architect's Approval: Obtain approval of cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching. Approval does not waive Architect's right to later require removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Elements: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio. Structural elements include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Concrete foundation construction.
2. Bearing and retaining walls, including architectural precast panels.
3. Lintels.
4. Structural steel frame.
5. Structural decking.
6. Miscellaneous structural metals.
7. Interior and/or exterior load bearing masonry wall construction.

B. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Operating elements include the following:

1. Primary operational systems and equipment.
2. Air or smoke barriers.
3. Mechanical systems piping and ducts.
4. Control systems.
5. Communication systems.
6. Electrical wiring systems.

C. Miscellaneous Elements: Do not cut and patch miscellaneous elements or related components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety. Miscellaneous elements include the following:

1. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
2. Membranes and flashings.
3. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
4. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
5. Roofing systems.

D. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

E. Cutting and Patching Conference: Before proceeding, meet at Project site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will match the visual and functional performance of in-place materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching are to be performed.

1. Compatibility: Before patching, verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with in-place finishes or primers.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

B. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Adjoining Areas: Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.

3.3 PERFORMANCE

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.

5. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

C. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, apply primer and intermediate paint coats over the patch and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition.

D. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials.

END OF SECTION 017329

# SECTION 017700 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.
5. Repair of the Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
2. Division 01 Section "Execution" for progress cleaning of Project site.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
4. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
5. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For cleaning agents.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items specified in other Sections.

1.6 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's punch list), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including project record documents, operation and maintenance manuals, final completion construction photographic documentation, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Divisions 2 through 16 Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Divisions 2 through 16 Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Architect. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.

    a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Architect’s signature for receipt of submittals.

5. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
2. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
3. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
4. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
5. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.7 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining final completion, complete the following:

1. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
2. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
3. Submit lien waivers and/or certificate of payment received, as required by Owner, from all subcontractors.
4. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.8 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Name of Architect.
d. Name of Owner’s Representative.
e. Name of Contractor.
f. Page number.

1.9 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
i. Remove labels that are not permanent.
j. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

k. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

2. Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete cleaning operations listed above as required following Substantial Completion and completion of all punch list items.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

# SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes, systems and equipment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
3. Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents" for preparing Record Drawings for operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific operation and maintenance manual requirements for the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittals: **Submit three (3) draft copies** of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return two copies of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

1. Correct or modify each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit 2 copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's comments.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.

2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2-by-11-inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

## 2.2 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

C. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.

D. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

# SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record Specifications.
3. Record Product Data.
4. Miscellaneous record submittals.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
2. Division 01 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.
3. Divisions 02 through 26 Sections for specific requirements for Project Record Documents of the Work in those Sections.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of record Drawings as follows:

a. Initial Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints and one set(s) of plots from corrected record digital data files. Architect will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
b. Final Submittal: Submit one paper copy set of marked-up record prints, one set(s) of record digital data files, and three set(s) of record digital data file plots. Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

1) Electronic Media: DVD-R.

B. Record Specifications: Submit two (2) copies of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit two (2) copies of each Product Data submittal.

1. Where Record Product Data is required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit marked-up Product Data as an insert in manual instead of submittal as Record Product Data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of black-line white prints of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to prepare the marked-up Record Prints.

   a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
   b. Accurately record information in an understandable drawing technique.
   c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

   a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
   b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
   c. Depths of foundations below first floor.
   d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
   e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
   f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
   g. Actual equipment locations.
   h. Duct size and routing.
   i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
   j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
   k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
   l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
   m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
   n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings or Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are marked, show cross-reference on the Contract Drawings.
4. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Newly Prepared Record Drawings: Prepare new Drawings instead of preparing record Drawings where Architect determines that neither the original Contract Drawings nor Shop Drawings are suitable to show actual installation.

1. New Drawings may be required when a Change Order is issued as a result of accepting an alternate, substitution, or other modification.
2. Consult Architect for proper scale and scope of detailing and notations required to record the actual physical installation and its relation to other construction. Integrate newly prepared record Drawings into record Drawing sets; comply with procedures for formatting, organizing, copying, binding, and submitting.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize Record Prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
3. Identification: As follows:

   a. Project name.
   b. Date.
   c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
   d. Name of Architect.

2.2 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Specifications as paper copy.

2.3 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record Product Data as paper copy.

1. Include record Product Data directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of record Product Data.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.

B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as paper copy.

1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by specification section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and modifications to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until the end of Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

1. Acceptance of Application for payment is contingent upon acceptance of maintained and up-to-date record documents.

END OF SECTION 017839

# SECTION 018119 – INDOOR AIR QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Microbial and fungal contamination control.
2. Indoor air quality and pollution control.
3. Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning.
4. Description of Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Construction Plan.
5. IAQ Construction requirements.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary facility requirements.
2. Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for final cleaning.

### 1.3 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

A. Goals: The Owner has set the following goals to maintain indoor air quality for jobsite operations for this Project, within the limits of the construction schedule, Contract sum, and utilizing available materials, equipment, products, and services.

1. Protect workers on-site from undue health risks during construction.
2. Prevent residual problems with indoor air quality in the completed building.

B. Product Emission Rate Standards: Test to ASTM D 5116 for Maximum Indoor Air Concentration Levels.

1. Formaldehyde:

   a. 0.03 parts per million where no other requirements are specified.
   b. 0.005 parts per million where products are specified as formaldehyde free.

2. Total VOC Emissions for Carpet Tile, Adhesives, and Sealers: 0.05 mg/m2 per hour.
3. 4 Phenyl Cyclohexene (4-PC) Particulate Emissions for Carpet: 1 part per billion.
4. Total Particulate Emission Rate Levels: 50 ug/m3.
5. Primary and Secondary Regulated Pollutants: Conform to USEPA, Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40, Part 50 National Air Ambient Air Quality Standard. Refer to EPA Web Site: http://www.epa.gov/epahome/rules.html#codified.
6. Other Pollutants not Listed: Not greater than 1/10 of Threshold Limit Value - Time Weighted Average (TLV-TWA) Industrial workplace standard.

C. Architectural Coatings - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Limits: Conform to US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) Federal Register 48886/Vol. 63, No. 176 Friday, September 11, 1998/Rules and Regulations. Refer to EPA Web Site: http://www.epa.gov/.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Indoor Air Quality Construction Plan: Within fourteen (14) days of Notice to Proceed, prior to any waste removal by the Contractor, the Contractor shall develop and submit for review an indoor air quality plan, including the following:

1. List of IAQ protective measures to be instituted on the site.
2. Schedule for inspections and maintenance of IAQ measures.

B. Substitutions: If the Contractor elects to use procedures, materials, equipment or products that are not specified, but meet the intent of these specifications, submit an alternative solution for approval.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Do not use products in combination with or in contact with other products that can be identified as combining to form toxic fumes or sustained odors.

B. Do not use solvents within interior areas that may penetrate and be retained in absorptive materials such as concrete, gypsum board, wood, cellulose products, fibrous material, and textiles.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Protect construction materials from contamination and pollution from contact with construction dust, debris, fumes, solvents, and other environmentally polluting materials.

B. Conduct regular inspection and maintenance of indoor air quality measures including ventilation system protection, and ventilation rate.

C. Use low-toxic cleaning supplies for surfaces, equipment, and worker's personal use. Options include soybean-based solvents and cleaning options and citrus-based cleaners.

D. Use safety meetings, signage, and subcontractor agreements to communicate the goals of the indoor air quality construction plan.

E. Clean spills immediately involving solvents or cleaners.

3.2 HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING

A. The Contractor is required to meet or exceed the minimum requirements of the Sheet Metal and Air conditioning National Contractor's Association (SMACNA) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 1995, and the following:

1. Do not run HVAC system during course of construction. Seal ductwork intake and exhaust vents as required.
2. Heat, dehumidify and ventilate building during course of Work as necessary to maintain environmental conditions suitable for drying and curing materials and for prevention of conditions suitable for mold and mildew growth.

    a. Ventilate building removing moisture, dust, fumes, and odors.
    b. Temper and dehumidify air as needed to remove excess moisture.
    c. Refer to Division 01 Section "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for temporary heating requirements.

3. Flush out building prior to Substantial Completion.

    a. Install new filters and run air handling units using 100 percent outside air for a two week period, or until five air exchanges of the building have been completed. Maintain indoor air temperature at 60 deg F during this period.
    b. Install new filters following flush out.

3.3 MICROBIAL AND FUNGAL CONTAMINATION CONTROL

A. Perform, schedule, and sequence Work as required to limit conditions supporting formations of microbes, molds, and fungi.

    1. Control water penetration, dampness, and humidity to prevent products not treated for exterior use from becoming soaked or damp.

B. When visible formations are observed and when formations completely removed by non-abrasive surface cleaning:

    1. Remove and replace materials identified as food sources for microbes, molds, and fungi.
    2. Correct conditions supporting microbial, mold, and fungal growth.

C. Remove interior products and finishes, identified as food sources, that have absorbed sufficient moisture to become damp whether or not microbial, mold, or fungal growth is observed. Products may include, but not be limited to, the following:

    1. Gypsum board cores.
    2. Organic materials composed of cellulose fiber or paper.
    3. Materials containing sucrose or other binders identified as supporting microbial growth.

D. Remove fibrous insulation materials subject to retaining moisture such as duct liner, insulation, and other materials that are made wet or damp and cannot immediately be made dry.

E. Repair or replace ductwork, pans, and other conditions where moisture condensation, water penetration, or drained water has caused damage to such materials.

    1. Remove conditions that have become an environment for microbes, molds, or fungi.
    2. Do not permit conditions leading to standing water.

F. Remedial Action: Notify Owner, Owner's Representative, and Architect prior to beginning remedial action where continuation by hazardous chemicals, microbes, and fungi is suspected.

3.4 DUST CONTROL

A. Levels of airborne respirable dust in excess of 15pg/m3 are considered excessive. Should such levels be reached or exceeded, discontinue activities which are creating dust, clean all surfaces, and take action to reduce the level of dust being created to within acceptable limits.

END OF SECTION 018119

## SECTION 028200 – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience Limited Hazardous Materials Building Inspection Report (September 2014).

1.2 CONSULTANT

A. The Owner and the Architect shall retain a Consultant for the purposes of project management and monitoring during Asbestos Abatement. The Consultant will represent the Owner in all phases of the abatement project at the discretion of the Owner and the Architect. The Contractor will regard the Consultant's direction as authoritative and binding as provided herein, in matters particularly, but not limited to: work area approval, monitoring results review, various segments of work completion, abatement final completion, data submission review, and daily field punch list items.

B. The State of Connecticut licensed Asbestos Consultant – Project Designer for this project is Kevin McCarthy (License # 000274).

1.3 USE OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. It shall be incumbent upon the Contractor to visit the Site and determine what exists, its condition, and what will be required to accomplish the Work intended by the Contract Documents. No increase in the Contract Sum will be permitted as a result of the Contractor's failure to visit the building located at 83 Copper Avenue in Milford, Connecticut (the "Site") and understand the existing conditions.

B. All work shall comply with the Contract Documents and with applicable codes, laws, regulations, and ordinances wherever applicable. The most stringent of all the foregoing shall govern.

C. It is not intended that these Specifications show every detail of the Work, but the Contractor shall be required to furnish within the Contract Sum all materials and labor necessary for the completion of the Work in accordance with the intent of these Specifications.

D. In case of ambiguity among the Contract Documents, the more stringent requirement as determined by the Consultant shall prevail.

E. The Work of this Contract includes making modifications as necessary, subject to approval by Owner in consultation with the Consultant, to correct any conflicts between contract documents.

F. All items, not specifically mentioned in these Specifications, but implied by trade practices to complete the Work, shall be included.

1.4 SITE EXAMINATION

A. It is understood that the Contractor has examined the Site and made their own estimates of the facilities and difficulties attending the execution of the Work, and has based their price thereon.

B. Except for unforeseeable concealed conditions as determined by the Consultant, the Contractor shall make no claim for additional costs due to the existing conditions at the Site.

## 1.5 CONTRACTOR QUALIFICATIONS

A. All bidders shall submit a record of prior experience in asbestos abatement projects, listing no less than three completed projects in the past year, with all projects of similar size and scope. The Contractor shall list the experience and training of the project supervisor and all on-site personnel. The information that should be included is as follows:

1. Project Name and Address
2. Owner's Name and Address
3. Architect/Consultant
4. Contract Amount
5. Date of Completion
6. Extras and Changes

B. The Contractor selected must appear on the approved list of Asbestos Abatement Contractors on file at the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH) and hold a valid license as an asbestos abatement contractor in the State of Connecticut.

C. Submit a written statement regarding whether the Contractor has ever been cited for being out of compliance with federal or state asbestos and/or lead regulations pertaining to worker protection, removal, transport, or disposal.

## 1.6 TESTING LABORATORY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall submit to the Consultant the name; address and qualifications of proposed laboratories intended to be utilized for sample analysis as required by this Section.

## 1.7 ADDITIONAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall employ a competent State of Connecticut-licensed Asbestos Abatement Supervisor with at least three years of experience on projects of similar scope and magnitude who shall be responsible for all work involving asbestos abatement as described in the specifications and defined in applicable regulations, and have full time daily supervision of the same. The Supervisor shall be the competent person as defined by Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations.

B. The Contractor shall allow the work of this Contract to be inspected if required by local, state, federal, and any other authorities having jurisdiction over such work. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner, the Architect, and the Consultant and shall maintain written evidence of such inspection for review by the Owner, the Architect, and the Consultant.

C. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all fines resulting from regulatory non-compliance as issued by federal, state, and local agencies. The Contractor shall incur the cost of all work requirements mandated by federal, state, and local agencies as a result of regulatory non-compliance or negligence.

D. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Owner and Consultant of the delivery of all permits, licenses, certificates of inspection, of approval, or occupancy, etc., and any other such instruments required under codes by authorities having jurisdiction, regardless of who issued, and shall cause them to be displayed to the Owner and Consultant for verification and recording.

1.8 SCOPE OF WORK

A. Work outlined in this Section includes all work necessary for the removal and disposal of asbestos-containing materials (ACM) impacted during Site demolition. This Work under this Contract includes, but is not limited to, abatement of asbestos-containing textured ceiling paint and asbestos-contaminated sheetrock ceilings and fiberglass batting insulation above the sheetrock ceilings throughout the interior and black chimney tar on the exterior roofing system. This shall include all necessary demolition to access the ACM to be removed and complete work area preparation.

1.9 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

A. The base bid includes the removal and disposal of all ACM as identified herein, and on the ARCHITECT'S drawings conducted by workers meeting the requirements of OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 for Class 1 and 2 work. The base bid will include the cost for removal, packaging, transporting, and disposing asbestos-containing textured ceiling paint and asbestos-contaminated sheetrock ceilings and fiberglass batting insulation located above the sheetrock ceilings throughout the interior, and black chimney tar on the exterior roofing system.

B. The quantities listed are estimates only and should be field-verified by the Contractor.

C. This bid includes the following ACM:

**BASE BID – ASBESTOS ABATEMENT**

| LOCATION | MATERIAL TYPE | ESTIMATED QUANTITY |
|---|---|---|
| Throughout Interior | Textured Ceiling Paint<br><br>*Includes removal, packaging, transportation, and disposal of asbestos-contaminated sheetrock ceilings and fiberglass batting insulation located above sheetrock ceilings* | 800 SF |
| Exterior Roof System | Black Chimney Tar | 10 SF |

D. Some of the work will be performed in multiple mobilizations, at different periods of time, in conjunction with other trades (i.e., other trades work, demolition work, etc.).

E. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for chemicals to be used during the project must be submitted to the Consultant prior to site delivery.

F. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary water, power, and heat as needed at the Site. Temporary lighting within the work areas must be connected to Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) power panels, installed by a state of Connecticut-licensed electrician and located outside of the work areas.

1.10 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions relative to asbestos abatement shall apply:

1. ABATEMENT - Procedures to control fiber release from asbestos-containing materials; includes removal, encapsulation, and enclosure.
2. AIR MONITORING - The process of measuring the fiber concentration of an area or of a person.
3. AMENDED WATER - Water to which a surfactant has been added.
4. ARCHITECT – Quisenberry Arcari Architects, LLC located at 318 Main Street, Farmington, CT, 06032.
5. ASBESTOS - The name given to a number of naturally occurring fibrous silicates. This includes the serpentine forms and the amphiboles and includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, or any of these forms, which have been chemically altered.
6. ASBESTOS FELT - A product made by saturating felted asbestos with asphalt or other suitable bindery, such as a synthetic elastomer.
7. ASBESTOS FIBERS - Those particles with a length greater than five (5) microns and a length to diameter ratio of 3:1 or greater.
8. ASBESTOS WORK AREA - A regulated area as defined by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 where asbestos abatement operations are performed which is isolated by physical barriers to prevent the spread of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris. The regulated area shall comply with requirements of regulated area for demarcation, access, respirators, prohibited activities, competent persons and exposure assessments and monitoring.
9. BASE FLASHING (roof) - the flashing provided by upturned edges of a water tight membrane on a roof. May contain metal and associated waterproofing material or combination of roofing felts and waterproofing at the joint between a roofing surface and a vertical surface such as a wall or parapet. Also base flashing may be present at perimeter of completely flat roof.
10. CLEAN ROOM - An uncontaminated area or room, which is a part of the worker decontamination system with provisions for storage of workers' street clothes and protective equipment.
11. CLEARANCE SAMPLING - Final air sampling performed aggressively after the completion of the abatement project in a regulated area. Air samples collected by the air sampling professional having a fiber concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (fibers/cc) of air in each of five (5) samples collected inside the containment will denote acceptable clearance sampling by Phase Contrast Microscopy or five air samples collected inside the containment by the air sampling professional having an average asbestos concentration of less than 70 structures per square millimeter of air will denote acceptable clearance sampling for Transmission Electron Microscopy.
12. COMPETENT PERSON - As defined by Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101, a representative of the Abatement Contractor who is capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure. Who has authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate such hazards during asbestos removal. Competent person shall be properly trained in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency‘s (EPA) Model Accreditation Plan (MAP).
13. CONSULTANT – Fuss & O’Neill EnviroScience, LLC
14. CURTAINED DOORWAY - A device to allow ingress and egress from one area to another while permitting minimal air movement between the areas. Two curtained doorways spaced a minimum of six feet apart can form an airlock.
15. DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM A series of connected areas, with curtained doorways between any two adjacent areas, for the decontamination of workers and equipment. A decontamination system always contains at least one airlock and is adjacent and connected to the regulated area, where possible.
16. ENCAPSULANT - A liquid material which can be applied to asbestos containing materials which controls the possible release of asbestos fibers from the materials either by creating a membrane over the surface (bridging encapsulant) or penetrating the material and binding its components together (penetrating encapsulant).
17. EQUIPMENT ROOM - Any contaminated area or a room that is part of the worker decontamination system with provisions for storage of contaminated clothing and equipment.

18. FIXED OBJECT - Unit of equipment or furniture in the work areas that cannot be removed from the work area.
19. FRIABLE ASBESTOS MATERIALS - Any material that contains more than 1% asbestos by weight, that can be crumbled, pulverized or reduced to powder by hand pressure.
20. HEPA FILTER - High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter in compliance with ANSI Z9.2 1979.
21. HEPA VACUUM EQUIPMENT - Vacuum equipment equipped with a HEPA filter system for filtering the effluent air from the unit.
22. MOVABLE OBJECT - Unit of equipment of furniture in the work area that can be removed from the work area.
23. NEGATIVE AIR PRESSURE EQUIPMENT - A portable local exhaust system equipped with HEPA filtration used to create negative pressure in a regulated area (negative with respect to adjacent unregulated areas) and capable of maintaining a constant, low velocity air flow into regulated areas from adjacent unregulated areas.
24. NESHAPS - National Emissions Standard for Hazardous Air Pollutants regulations enforced by the EPA.
25. OWNER – Mr. Jeff Miller
26. PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LEVEL (PEL) - The maximum airborne concentration of asbestos fibers to which an employee is allowed to be exposed. The new level established by OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 is 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an eight (8) hour time weighted average and 1.0 fibers /cc averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes as an Excursion Limit. The Contractor is responsible for maintaining work areas in a manner that this standard is not exceeded.
27. PROJECT MONITOR - A professional capable of conducting air monitoring and analysis of schemes. This individual should be an industrial hygienist, an environmental scientist, or an engineer with experience in asbestos air monitoring and worker protection equipment and procedures. This individual should have demonstrated proficiency in conducting air sample collection in accordance with Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1001 and Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101.
28. REGULATED AREA - An area established by the employer to demarcate where Class I, II, and III asbestos work is conducted and any adjoining area where debris and waste from such asbestos work accumulate, and a work area within which airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed or there is a reasonable possibility that they may exceed the PEL.
29. SHOWER ROOM - A room between the clean room and the equipment room in the work decontamination system with hot and cold running water and suitably arranged for employee showering during decontamination. The shower room is located in an airlock between the contaminated area and the clean area.

## 1.11 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant in one complete package prior to the pre-construction meeting and at least 10 business days before the start of the Work:

1. Submit a schedule to the Architect and the Consultant which defines a timetable for executing and completing the project, including work area preparations, removal, cleanup, decontamination, and final clearance air monitoring.
2. Submit the current valid State of Connecticut Asbestos Abatement Contractor license and certificate of insurance.
3. Submit the identity of the waste transporter and location of the landfill to be used. Also submit current valid operating permits and certificates of insurance for the transporter and landfill.
4. Submit video documentation showing the conditions of the building prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall be held responsible for any and all damages to the building and its contents not shown on the video documentation.

5. Submit the plans and construction details for the construction of the decontamination systems and the isolation of the work areas as may be necessary for compliance with this specification and applicable regulations.
6. Submit the training, medical, and respirator fit test records of each employee who may be on the project site.
7. Submit the qualifications of the air sampling professional that the Contractor proposed to use for this project to perform OSHA-required employee exposure monitoring.
8. Submit detailed product information on all materials and equipment proposed for asbestos abatement work on this project.
9. Submit pertinent information regarding the qualifications of the Project Supervisor (competent person) for this project as well as a list of past projects completed.
10. Submit the chain of command for the project.
11. Submit the site-specific Emergency Action Plan for the project.
12. Submit the written site-specific Respiratory Protection Program for employees for the Work, including make, model and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval numbers of respirators to be used at the Site.
13. No work on the Site will be allowed to begin until the Architect and the Consultant as listed herein accept the Pre-Construction Submittals. Any delay caused by the Contractor's refusal or inability to submit this documentation in a timely manner does not constitute a cause for change order or for a time extension;

B. The following shall be submitted to the Consultant during the work:
1. Results of personal air sampling
2. Training and medical records for new employees to start Site work (24-hours in advance)

C. The following shall be submitted to the Consultant at the completion of work:
1. Copies of all air sampling results
2. Contractor logs
3. Fully-completed Waste Shipment Records (WSR)

## 1.12 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for conducting this project and supervising all work in a manner that will be in conformance with all federal, state, and local regulations and guidelines pertaining to asbestos abatement. Specifically, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of the following:
1. EPA National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS) Regulations (Title 40 CFR, Part 61, Subpart M);
2. EPA Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) Regulations (Title 40 CFR, Part 763, Subpart E);
3. OSHA Asbestos Regulations (Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101);
4. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP) Regulations (Section 22a 209 8(i) and Section 22a 220 of the Connecticut General Statutes);
5. Connecticut Department of Public Health (CTDPH) Standards for Asbestos Abatement (Sections 19a 332 1 to 19a 332-16);
6. United States Department of Transportation (DOT) Hazardous Materials Regulations (Title 49 CFR, Parts 171 – 180);
7. 2003 International Building Code as adopted by the 2005 State of Connecticut Building Code including the 2009, 2011, and 2013 amendments;
8. Life Safety Code (National Fire Protection Association [NFPA]); and
9. Local health and safety codes, ordinances or regulations pertaining to asbestos remediation and all national codes and standards including ASTM, ANSI, and Underwriter's Laboratories.

1.13 EXEMPTIONS

A. Any deviations from these specifications require the prior written approval and authorization from the Owner, the Architect, and the Consultant.

B. Any modifications from the standard work practices identified in the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, Sections 19a 332a 1 to 19a-332a-16, Sections 20-440-1 to 20-440-9, and Section 20-441 must be requested in writing, and approved in writing from the CTDPH.

1.14 FINAL RE-OCCUPANCY AIR CLEARANCE

A. Following the completion of the encapsulation phase of the work, the Consultant shall collect final clearance air samples inside the work area per CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement (19a-332-1 to 19a-332-16).

B. The Owner shall be responsible for payment of the air sampling and analysis of the initial final clearance air samples, only. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all costs associated with the collection and analysis of additional final air clearance samples should the first set of samples fail to satisfy the clearance criteria. This shall include all analytical and Consultant costs.

C. This Section not applicable for the portion of project involving exterior non-friable roof abatement.

1.15 NOTIFICATIONS, POSTINGS, SUBMITTALS, AND PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall make the following notifications, and provide the submittals to the following agencies prior to the commencement of abatement. This notification is required ten (10) calendar days prior to the start of the abatement project:
   1. Connecticut Department of Energy and Environmental Protection
      Health Services and Solid Waste Management Unit
      79 Elm St.
      Hartford, CT 06106
      (Only if asbestos waste is disposed of in Connecticut)
   2. Connecticut Department of Public Health
      410 Capital Avenue
      MS #51 AIR
      P.O. Box 340308
      Hartford, CT 06134

B. The minimum information included in the notification to these agencies includes:
   1. Name and address of building Owner/Operator
   2. Building location
   3. Building size, age, and use
   4. Amount of asbestos
   5. Work schedule, including proposed start and completion date
   6. Asbestos removal procedures to be used
   7. Name and location of disposal site for generated asbestos waste, residue, and debris
   8. If landfill opens in Connecticut to accept ACM waste, Consultant will notify DEEP prior to utilizing said landfill.

1.16 WORK SITE SAFETY PLAN

A. The Contractor shall establish a set of emergency procedures and shall post them in a conspicuous place at the Site. The safety plan should include provisions for the following:
   1. Evacuation of injured workers.
   2. Emergency and fire exit routes from all work areas.
   3. Emergency first aid treatment.
   4. Local telephone numbers for emergency services including ambulance, fire, and police.
   5. A method to notify occupants of the building in the event of a fire or other emergency requiring evacuation of the building.

B. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly training all workers in these procedures.

1.17 INDEPENDENT AIR SAMPLING AND ASBESTOS ABATEMENT MONITORING

A. This Section describes independent air sampling work being performed on behalf of the Owner. This work is not in the Contract Sum. This Section describes air monitoring conducted by the Consultant to verify that the building beyond the work area and the outside environment remains uncontaminated. (Personal air monitoring required by OSHA is work to be performed by the Contractor and is within the Contract Sum.)

B. The purpose of the Consultant's air monitoring is to document engineering controls utilizing during asbestos abatement are functioning properly. Air monitoring will focus on possible:
   1. Contamination of the building outside of the work area by airborne asbestos fibers
   2. Failure of filtration or rupture in the differential pressure system
   3. Contamination of air outside the building envelope by airborne asbestos fibers.

C. Should any of the above be determined to have occurred based on Consultant's air monitoring, the Contractor shall immediately cease all asbestos abatement activities until the fault is corrected. Do not recommence work until authorized by the Owner's Consultant. To determine if the elevated airborne fiber counts encountered during abatement operations have been reduced to an acceptable level, the Consultant will collect and analyze air samples in accordance with re-occupancy clearance air sampling requirements.

D. The Owner's Consultant may monitor total airborne fiber concentrations in the Work Area. The purpose of this air monitoring will be to detect airborne fiber concentrations, which may challenge the ability of the work area isolation procedures to protect the balance of the building or outside of the building from possible contamination by airborne fibers.

E. The Owner's Consultant may perform on-site monitoring throughout the project, as follows:
   1. All work shall be monitored by the Consultant to document airborne fiber concentrations outside the designated work locations in the building.

1.18 CONTRACTOR'S AIR SAMPLING RESPONSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall independently retain an air sampling professional to monitor airborne worker exposure levels and to establish conditions and work procedures for maintaining compliance with OSHA Regulations Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.

B. The Contractor's air sampling professional shall document all air sampling results and provide a report to the Consultant within 48-hours after sample collection.

C. All air sampling shall be conducted in accordance with methods described in OSHA Standards Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1001 and 1926.1101.

1.19 PROPER WORKER PROTECTION

A. This Section describes the equipment and procedures required for protecting workers against asbestos contamination and other workplace hazards except for respiratory protection.

B. All workers are to be accredited as Abatement Workers as required by the EPA's AHERA regulation Title 40 CFR, Part 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994.

C. The Contractor must be certified and accredited, as required by the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health.

D. In accordance with Title 29 CFR, Part 1926, all workers shall receive a training course covering the dangers inherent in handling asbestos, the dangers of breathing asbestos dust, proper work procedures, and proper worker protective measures. This course must include but is not limited to the following:
   1. Methods of recognizing asbestos
   2. Health effects associated with asbestos
   3. Relationship between smoking and asbestos in producing lung cancer
   4. Nature of operations that could result in exposure to asbestos
   5. Importance of and instruction in the use of necessary protective controls, practices and procedures to minimize exposure including:
      a. Engineering controls
      b. Work Practices
      c. Respirators
      d. Housekeeping procedures
      e. Hygiene facilities
      f. Protective clothing
      g. Decontamination procedures
      h. Emergency procedures
      i. Waste disposal procedures
   6. Purpose, proper use, fitting, instructions, and limitations of respirators as required by Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.134
   7. Appropriate work practices for the work
   8. Requirements of medical surveillance program
   9. Review of Title 29 CFR, Part 1926
   10. Pressure Differential Systems
   11. Work practices including hands on or on job training
   12. Personal Decontamination procedures
   13. Air monitoring, personal and area

E. The Contractor shall provide medical examinations for all workers who may encounter a total airborne fiber concentration of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter (f/cc) or greater for an 8-hour TWA. In the absence of specific airborne fiber data, provide medical examinations for all workers who will enter the work area for any reason. Examination shall, at a minimum, meet OSHA requirements as set forth in Title 29 CFR, Part 1926. In addition, provide an evaluation of the individual's ability to work in environments capable of producing heat stress in the worker.

F. Submit the following to the Consultant for review. The Contractor shall not start work until these submittals are returned with Consultant action stamp indicating that they are accepted.
   1. Submit copies of certificates from an EPA approved AHERA Abatement Workers course for each worker as evidence that each asbestos Abatement Worker is accredited as required by the EPA's AHERA Regulation Title 40 CFR, Part 763 Appendix C to Subpart E, February 3, 1994.
   2. Submit evidence that the Contractor is certified to perform asbestos abatement work by the State of Connecticut Department of Public Health.

3. Submit documents verifying that each worker has had a medical examination within the last 12 months as part of compliance with OSHA medical surveillance requirements. Submit, at a minimum, for each worker the following:
   a. Name and Social Security Number
   b. Physicians Written Opinion from examining physician including at a minimum the following:
      1) Whether worker has any detected medical conditions that would place the worker at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos.
      2) Any recommended limitations on the worker or on the use of personal protective equipment such as respirators.
      3) Statement that the worker has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions that may result from asbestos exposure.
4. Copy of information that was provided to physician in compliance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.
5. Statement that worker is able to wear and use the type of respiratory protection proposed for the project, and is able to work safely in an environment capable of producing heat stress in the worker.
6. Submit copies of certificates for the site supervisor and the workers issued by CTDPH.

G. Submit certification signed by an officer of the abatement-contracting firm and notarized that personal exposure measurement, medical surveillance, and worker training records are in conformance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.

H. The Contractor shall maintain control of and shall be responsible for access to all work areas to ensure the following requirements:
   1. Non-essential personnel are prohibited from entering the area
   2. All authorized personnel entering the work area shall read the “Worker Protection Procedures” which are posted at the entry points to the system, and shall be equipped with properly fitted respirators and protective clothing
   3. All personnel who are exiting from the decontamination system shall be properly and thoroughly decontaminated.
   4. Asbestos waste that is removed from the work area must be properly bagged and labeled in accordance with these specifications. The surface of the bags shall be decontaminated. Asbestos waste leaving the system must be immediately transported off site or immediately placed in locked, posted temporary storage located on site, and removed within 24-hours of project completion.
   5. Any material, equipment, or supplies that are removed from the decontamination system shall be thoroughly cleaned and decontaminated by wet cleaning and/or HEPA vacuuming of all surfaces.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the Site. Material that becomes contaminated with asbestos shall be decontaminated or disposed as asbestos waste.

C. Polyethylene sheet in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to the Site with a factory label indicating 4 or 6–mil thickness.

D. Polyethylene disposable bags shall be 6-mil thickness with pertinent pre-printed label. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.

E. Tape or spray-adhesive will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering under both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.

F. Surfactant (wetting agent), shall consist of 50 percent polyoxyethylene ether and 50 percent polyoxyethylene ester, or equivalent, and shall be mixed with water to provide a concentration of one ounce surfactant to five-gallons of water or as directed by manufacturer.

G. Removal encapsulant shall be non-flammable factory prepared penetrating chemical encapsulant acceptable to Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.

H. The Contractor shall have available spray equipment capable of mixing wetting agent with water and capable of generating sufficient pressure and volume and having sufficient hose length to reach all areas with asbestos.

I. Impermeable containers are to be used to received and retain any asbestos-containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an acceptable disposal site. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with OSHA Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101. Containers must be both air and watertight.

J. OSHA-required asbestos labels and warning signs shall be used.

K. Encapsulant shall be bridging or penetrating type that has been deemed acceptable to the Consultant. Usage shall be in accordance with manufacturer's printed technical data.

L. HEPA-filtered local exhaust ventilation shall be utilized during the installation of enclosures and supports where ACM may be disturbed.

## 2.2 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall provide all tools and equipment necessary for asbestos removal, encapsulation and enclosure.

B. The Contractor's air monitoring professional shall have air-monitoring equipment of type and quantity to monitor operations and conduct personnel exposure surveillance per OSHA requirements.

C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the job including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, polyethylene sheeting of proper size and thickness, tape and air filters.

D. The Contractor shall provide (as needed) temporary electrical power panels, electrical power cables, and electrical power sources (such as generators). Any electrical connection work affecting the building electrical power system shall be performed by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

E. The Contractor shall have available shower stalls and plumbing to support same to include sufficient hose length and drain system or an acceptable alternate.

F. Exhaust air filtration system units shall contain HEPA filter(s) capable of sufficient air exhaust to create negative pressure of -0.02 inches of the water column within the enclosure with respect to outside area. Equipment shall be checked for proper operation by smoke tubes or differential pressure gauge before the start of each shift and at least twice during the shift. Adequate exhaust air shall be provided for a

minimum of four air changes per hour within the enclosure. Exhaust shall be vented directly to the building exterior; no air movement system or air filtering equipment shall discharge unfiltered air outside.

G. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter or larger.

H. The Contractor shall have reserve units so that the station system will operate continuously.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PRE-ABATEMENT MEETING

A. At least one week prior to the start of work a Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled and must be attended by the Contractor and any Sub Contractors. The assigned Contractor Site Supervisor is also required to attend this meeting.

B. The Contractor shall present a detailed project schedule and project submittal package at the Pre Construction Meeting. Variations, amendments, and corrections to the presented schedule will be discussed, and the Owner and Consultant will inform the Contractor of any scheduling adjustments for this project.

C. Following the Pre-Construction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule (if needed) no later than one week after the meeting.

### 3.2 WORK AREA PREPARATION FOR INTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. Where necessary, deactivate electrical power, including receptacles and light fixtures. Under no circumstances during the decontamination procedures will lighting fixtures be permitted to be operating while spraying of amended water may contact the fixture. Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

B. Deactivate and/or isolate heating, cooling, and ventilating (HVAC) air systems or zones to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal to other areas of the structure. During the work, vents within the work area shall be covered with one layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting sealed with duct tape and glue.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for removing furniture from the work areas. The Contractor shall pre-clean moveable objects within the proposed work areas using HEPA filter-equipped vacuums or equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate and remove such objects from work areas to a temporary location. For example, cabinets to gain access to floor tile and associated mastic.

D. Seal off all openings, including, but not limited to, windows, corridors, doorways, skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and any other penetration of the work areas, with polyethylene sheeting a minimum of 6-mil thick, sealed with duct tape. This includes doorways and corridors that will not be used for passage during work areas and occupied areas.

E. Install two-layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting in the attic above the sheetrock ceiling and fiberglass batt insulation scheduled for removal.

F. Pre-clean fixed objects within the work areas, using HEPA vacuum equipment and/or wet cleaning methods as appropriate, and enclose with a minimum 6-mil polyethylene sheeting sealed with duct tape.

G. Clean the proposed work areas using HEPA vacuum equipment or wet cleaning methods as appropriate. Do not use methods that raise dust, such as dry sweeping or vacuuming with equipment not equipped with HEPA filters.

H. After HEPA vacuum cleaning, cover fixed walls with two layers of four mil polyethylene sheeting to the floor level. Where fixed walls are not used, two layers of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting will be applied to a rigid framework of wood, metal, or PVC. Where floor tile/mastic is not being abated, cover the floor with two layers of six-mil polyethylene sheeting. All overlaps shall be sealed with tape or spray adhesive.

I. Maintain emergency and fire exits from the work areas, or establish alternate exits satisfactory to fire officials.

J. Clean and remove ceiling-mounted objects, such as lights and other items not covered with polyethylene sheeting that interfere with asbestos abatement. Use hand-held amended water spraying or HEPA vacuum equipment during fixture removal to reduce settled fiber dispersal.

K. Create pressure differential between work areas and uncontaminated areas by the use of acceptable negative air pressure equipment sufficient to provide four air changes per hour and create negative pressure of -0.02 inches of the water column within enclosure with respect to outside area as measured on a water gauge.

## 3.3 WORK AREA PREPARATION FOR EXTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. Where necessary deactivate electrical power. Provide GFCI devices, temporary power, and temporary lighting installed in compliance with the applicable electrical codes. All installations are to be made by a State of Connecticut-licensed electrician.

B. Deactivate and/or isolate heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) air systems or zones to prevent contamination and fiber dispersal within the structure. During the work, vents around the work area shall be completely sealed with duct tape and two layers of 6-mil thick polyethylene sheeting.

C. Completely seal all openings, including, but not limited to, roof level HVAC air intake sources, windows adjacent to removal (within ten feet) skylights, ducts, grills, diffusers, and any other penetration of the work areas, with polyethylene sheeting a minimum of 6-mils thick, sealed with duct tape.

## 3.4 DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM FOR INTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. The Contractor shall establish contiguous to the work area, a decontamination system consisting of equipment room, shower room, and clean room in series. The only access between contaminated and uncontaminated areas shall be through this decontamination system.

B. Access between rooms in the decontamination system shall be through double flap curtain openings. The clean room, shower and equipment room within the decontamination system, shall be completely sealed ensuring that the sole source of airflow through this area originates from uncontaminated areas outside the work area.

C. The Contractor shall establish contiguous with the work area an equipment decontamination system consisting of two totally enclosed chambers divided by double flap curtained opening. This system must be constructed so as to ensure no personnel enter or exit through this unit.

D. Occupied areas and/or building space not within the work areas shall be separated from asbestos abatement work areas by airtight barriers.

E. Construct the decontamination system with wood or metal framing, cover both sides with a double layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, sealed at the joints.

F. The Contractor and the Consultant shall visually inspect barriers several times daily to assure effective seal and the Contractor shall repair defects immediately.

## 3.5 DECONTAMINATION SYSTEM FOR EXTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. The Contractor shall establish on-site, a remote decontamination enclosure consisting of equipment room, shower room, and clean room in series.

B. Access between rooms in the decontamination system shall be through double flap-curtained openings. The clean room, shower and equipment rooms within the decontamination enclosure shall be completely sealed.

C. Construct the decontamination system with plastic, wood, or metal framing and cover both sides with a double layer of 6-mil polyethylene sheeting, sealed with spray glue or tape at the joints.

D. The Contractor and the Consultant shall visually inspect barriers routinely to assure effective seal and the Contractor shall repair defects immediately.

## 3.6 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURES FOR INTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. Prior to the removal of the asbestos-containing textured ceiling paint and asbestos-contaminated sheetrock ceiling and fiberglass batting insulation above the sheetrock ceiling, the Contractor shall ensure that work area preparation has been conducted in accordance with Section 3.2 and 3.4 of this Specification.

B. The Contractor shall wet the ceiling materials with amended water or detergent solution, so that entire surface is wet. Do not allow to puddle or run-off into other areas. Allow time for humidity and water or removal encapsulant to loosen tiles prior to removal.

C. The Contractor shall keep ceiling continuously wet throughout removal operation.

D. Remove ceiling using a manual tools. Continuously mist ceiling area with amended water or removal encapsulant. Wet any debris generated as necessary to keep continuously wet.

E. Pick up ceiling materials including asbestos-contaminated sheetrock ceiling and fiberglass batting insulation located above sheetrock ceiling and place in labeled disposal bags. At the Contractor's option, material may be placed directly into durable leak-tight containers (e.g., fiber drums).

## 3.7 ASBESTOS REMOVAL PROCEDURE FOR EXTERIOR ABATEMENT

A. Following a federal court of appeals decision, OSHA has issued a final rule on June 29, 1998, removing regulation of asbestos-containing asphalt roof cements, mastics and coatings from the OSHA standards for occupational exposure to asbestos in construction and shipyard work. However, friable materials (felts, papers, etc.) are still regulated by OSHA, federal (no visible emissions) and state entities.

B. Exterior non-friable materials which are not RACM as defined by the EPA and CTDPH are not required to be removed by a CTDPH-licensed Asbestos Abatement Contractor in the State of Connecticut. This is true as long as the proposed methods of removal will not render the Category I non-friable roofing materials RACM during proposed roof removal operations.

C. Supervisors and workers are not required to be certified in the State of Connecticut unless the Category I non-friable roofing materials become RACM. Workers must be properly trained in compliance with OSHA regulations.

D. The Contractor shall have a designated "competent person" on the job at all times to ensure proper work practices throughout the project.

E. The Contractor shall regulate the work area as required for compliance with OSHA regulation Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.1101 to prohibit non-trained workers from entering areas where ACM are to be removed.

F. The Contractor shall establish worker decontamination unit remote from the work area.

G. The Contractor shall spray asbestos materials with amended water using airless spray equipment or apply approved removal wetting agent to ensure no visible emissions during removal of Category I non-friable roofing materials.

H. The adequately-wet asbestos must be removed in manageable sections. Material drop shall not exceed eight feet. For heights up to 15 feet above ground surface, provide inclined chutes or scaffolding to intercept drop. For heights exceeding 15 feet, the Contractor shall provide an enclosed dust-proof chute.

I. After completion of stripping work, all surfaces from which ACM has been removed shall be wet-cleaned or cleaned by an equivalent method to remove all visible suspect ACM (wire brushes are prohibited). During this work, the surfaces being cleaned shall be kept adequately wet, without causing a safety hazard.

J. Remove and containerize all visible accumulations of asbestos-containing and/or asbestos-contaminated debris. Waste shall be containerized in labeled and signed 6-mil polyethylene disposable bags. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, 5-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.

K. If an enclosed dumpster is used in conjunction with a "bladder bag liner", the Contractor shall continuously inspect the dumpster and chute to ensure the integrity of the system.

L. At any time during asbestos abatement should the Consultant suspect contamination of areas outside the work area(s), they shall issue a stop work order until the Contractor takes required steps to decontaminate these areas, and to eliminate the causes of such contamination. Unprotected individuals shall be prohibited from entering suspected contaminated areas until air sampling and visual inspections indicate acceptable decontamination.

M. The Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection of the work area. If residual suspect ACM debris is identified during the course of the final inspection, the Contractor shall comply with the Consultant’s request tore-clean the work rea.

3.8 CONSULTANT

A. The Architect has retained EnviroScience as the Hazardous Materials Consultant for the purpose of project design, construction administration, and asbestos project monitoring during Asbestos Abatement. Mr. Kevin McCarthy (License #000274) of EnviroScience is the CTDPH-approved Asbestos Project Designer for this project.

B. The Consultant will represent the Owner and Architect during the abatement project at the discretion of the Owner and the Architect.

3.9 CONSULTANT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Air sampling shall be conducted by the Consultant to document that engineering controls utilizing during abatement are functioning propoerly. Independently, the Contractor shall monitor air quality within the work area to ascertain the protection of employees and to comply with OSHA regulations.

B. The Consultant's Project Monitor shall collect and analyze air samples during two time periods:
   1. Abatement Period. If required, the Consultant's project monitor shall collect air samples on a daily basis during the work period. A sufficient number of area air samples shall be collected outside of the work area, at the exhaust of the negative pressure system, and outside of the building to evaluate the degree of cleanliness or contamination of the building during removal. Additional air samples may be collected inside the work area and decontamination system, at the discretion of the project monitor.
   2. Post Abatement Period. The Consultant's project monitor shall conduct air sampling following the final cleanup phase of the project for interior asbestos abatement, once the "no visible residue" criterion, as established by the project monitor, has been met. Five inside air samples shall be collected from the work area utilizing aggressive methods to comply with the CTDPH Standards for Asbestos Abatement, sections 19a-332a-12 and 19a-332a-16. Analysis of the air samples to determine total airborne fiber concentrations shall be conducted by Phase Contrast Microscopy (PCM) with a limit of 0.010 fibers/cc of air in accordance with NIOSH Method 7400 sampling protocols.

C. The Consultant's project monitor shall provide continual evaluation of the air quality of the building during removal, using their best professional judgment in respect to the CTDPH guideline of 0.010 f/cc and the background air quality established during the pre-abatement period.

D. If the project monitor determines that the building air quality has become contaminated from the project, they shall immediately inform the Contractor to cease all removal operations and implement a work stoppage clean up procedure. The Contractor shall conduct a thorough clean up of the building areas designated by the Consultant. No further removal work may occur until the project monitor has collected additional air samples and the results of those air samples are below 0.010 fibers/cc.

E. Pre-abatement and abatement air samples shall be collected as required to obtain a total volume of 1,200 liters of air. Air samples shall be analyzed by PCM NIOSH Method 7400 sampling protocol.

3.10 CONSULTANT'S INSPECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Consultant shall conduct visual inspections throughout the abatement project. Inspections shall be conducted to document the progress of the abatement work, as well as the procedures and practices employed by the Contractor.

B. The Consultant shall perform the following inspections during the abatement activities:
   1. Pre-commencement Inspection. Pre-commencement inspections shall be performed at the time requested by the Contractor. The Consultant shall be informed a minimum of 12-hours prior to

the time the inspection is required. If, during the course of the pre-commencement inspection, deficiencies are identified, the Contractor shall perform the necessary adjustments to obtain compliance.

2. Work Area Inspections. Work area inspections shall be conducted on a daily basis at the discretion of the Consultant. During the work inspections, the Consultant shall observe the Contractor's removal methods and procedures, verify barrier integrity, monitor negative air filtration devices, assess project progress, and inform the Contractor of specific remedial activities if deficiencies are noted.
3. Pre-sealant Inspection. The Consultant, upon the request of the Contractor, shall conduct a pre-sealant inspection. The Consultant shall be informed a minimum of 12-hours prior the time that the inspection is required. The pre-sealant inspection shall be conducted after completion of the initial cleaning procedures, but prior to encapsulation. The pre-sealant inspection shall verify that all visible suspect ACM debris has been removed from the work area. If, during the course of the pre-sealant inspection, the Consultant identifies residual dust or debris, the Contractor shall comply with the request of the Consultant.
4. Final Visual Inspection. The Consultant, upon request of the Contractor, shall conduct a final visual inspection. Following the removal of the inner layer of polyethylene sheeting and prior to final re-occupancy air clearance, the Consultant shall conduct a final visual inspection inside the work area. If residual suspect ACM dust or debris is identified during the course of the final inspection, the Contractor shall re-clean the work area.

## 3.11 RE-OCCUPANCY AIR CLEARANCE SAMPLING

A. After the visual inspection is completed and all surfaces in the abatement area have dried, final re-occupancy clearance air sampling shall be performed by the Consultant. Aggressive air monitoring methods will be used. Selection of location and of samples will be Consultant’s responsibility. Air monitoring volumes shall be sufficient to provide a minimum detection limit of 0.010 f/cc using PCM NIOSH Method 7400 sampling protocol.

## 3.12 ASBESTOS DISPOSAL

A. All ACM disposal M or asbestos-contaminated waste material must be in compliance with requirements of, and authorized by, the office of Solid Waste Management, Department of Energy and Environmental Protection (DEEP), and the State of Connecticut.

B. Disposal approvals shall be obtained before commencing asbestos removal.

C. A copy of approved disposal authorization shall be provided to the Owner and Consultant and any required federal, state, or local agencies.

D. The Consultant shall retain Waste Shipment Record copies as part of the project file. Upon receipt, the landfill operator will sign the receipts, and the quantity of asbestos debris leaving the Site and arriving at the landfill acknowledged.

E. Asbestos debris shall be transported in covered, sealed vans, boxes, or dumpsters, which are physically isolated from the driver by an airtight barrier. All vehicles must be properly licensed to meet DOT requirements.

F. Any vehicles used to store or transport ACM will either be removed from the property at night, or securely locked and posted to prevent disturbance.

G. Any incident and/or accident that may result in spilling or exposure of asbestos waste outside the containment, on and off the Site and all related issues are the sole responsibility of the abatement contractor.

**END OF SECTION 028200**

## SECTION 02 83 00 – LEAD PAINT AWARENESS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and General Provisions of Contract, including General Supplementary Conditions apply to this Section.

B. Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC (EnviroScience) Limited Hazardous Materials Inspection Report (September 2014).

### 1.2 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. Work of this Section includes, requirements for worker protection and waste disposal related to the demolition of the residential structure work that involves coated building components and surfaces containing lead paint at 83 Copper Avenue in Milford, Connecticut (the "Site").

B. The procedures referenced herein shall be utilized during required demolition work specified elsewhere in the Architect's Specification that may impact building components coated with lead-based paints (LBP).

**C.** The demolition work impacting LBP may result in dust and debris exposing workers to levels of lead above the Occupational Safety and Health Administration's (OSHA) Action Level. Worker protection, training, and engineering controls referenced herein shall be strictly adhered to, until completion of exposure assessment with results indicating exposures below the "Action Level". **The intent of this Section is not for the purpose of lead abatement, but includes worker protection requirements for trades involved in the demolition and the disposal of demolition debris where LBP-coated building components are involved in the waste stream.**

D. Construction activities disturbing surfaces with lead-containing paint that are likely to be used, such as demolition, sanding, grinding, welding, cutting and burning, have been known to expose workers to lead levels in excess of the OSHA Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) for lead. All work specified in the technical sections of the Contract Documents shall also be in conformance with this technical specification Section 028300 for Lead Paint Awareness.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. The following definitions relative to lead paint shall apply:

1. ACTION LEVEL (AL) - The allowable employee exposure, without regard to use of respiratory protection, to an airborne concentration of lead over an eight-hour time weighted average (TWA), as defined by OSHA. The current action level is thirty micrograms per cubic meter of air ($30\ \mu g/m^3$).
2. AREA MONITORING - The sampling of lead concentrations, which is representative of the airborne lead concentrations that may reach the breathing zone of personnel potentially exposed to lead.
3. ARCHITECT – Lothrop Associates, LLP
4. BIOLOGICAL MONITORING - The analysis of a person's blood and/or urine, to determine the level of lead concentration in the body.
5. CDC: Center for Disease Control

6. CHANGE ROOM - An area provided with separate facilities for clean protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes, which prevents cross-contamination.
7. COMPETENT PERSON - A person employed by the Contractor who is capable of identifying existing and predictable lead hazards in the surroundings or working conditions, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them as defined by OSHA.
8. CONSULTANT – Fuss & O'Neill EnviroScience, LLC
9. EXPOSURE ASSESSMENT - An assessment conducted by an employer to determine if any employee may be exposed to lead at or above the action level.
10. HIGH EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR (HEPA) - A type of filtering system capable of filtering out particles of 0.3 microns diameter from a body of air at 99.97% efficiency or greater.
11. HUD – United States Housing and Urban Development
12. LEAD - Refers to metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are other organic lead compounds.
13. LEAD WORK AREA - An area enclosed in a manner to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips, or debris resulting from lead containing paint disturbance.
14. LEAD PAINT - Refers to paints, glazes and other surface coverings containing a toxic level of lead.
15. MSHA – Mine Safety and Health Administration
16. NARI – National Association of The Remodeling Industry
17. NIOSH – National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health
18. OWNER – Mr. Jeff Miller
19. PERMISSIBLE EXPOSURE LIMIT (PEL) - The maximum allowable limit of exposure to an airborne concentration of lead over an eight hour time weighted average (TWA), as defined by OSHA. The current PEL is 50 $\mu g/m^3$. Extended workdays lower the PEL by the formula: PEL equals 400 divided by the number of hours of work.
20. PERSONAL MONITORING - Sampling of lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8 hour TWA concentration in accordance with Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1025 and 1926.62. Samples shall be representative of the employee's work tasks. Breathing zone shall be considered an area within a sphere with a radius of 18-inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.
21. RESOURCE CONSERVATION RECOVERY ACT (RCRA) - RCRA establishes regulatory levels of hazardous chemicals. There are eight heavy metals of concern for disposal: arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury, selenium, and silver. Six of the metals are typically found in paints, excluding selenium and silver.
22. SDS – Safety Data Sheets
23. TWA – Time Weighted Average
24. TOXIC LEVEL OF LEAD - A level of lead, when present in dried paint or plaster, contains more than 0.50% total lead by dry weight as measured by atomic absorption spectrophotometry (AAS) or 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter ($mg/cm^2$) as measured by on site testing utilizing an x-ray fluorescence analyzer. (Term is specific to State of CT regulations and HUD guidelines only)
25. TOXICITY CHARACTERISTIC LEACHING PROCEDURE (TCLP) - The United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) required sample preparation and analytical method for determining the hazard characteristics of a waste material.

## 1.4 REGULATIONS AND STANDARDS

A. The following regulations, standards, and ordinances of federal, state, and local agencies are applicable and made a part of this specification by reference:

1. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
   a. ANSI 288.2 - 1980 Respiratory Protection

2. Code of Federal Regulation (CFR)
   a. Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.134 - Respiratory Protection
   b. Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1025 – Lead

c. Title 29 CFR, Part 1910.1200 - Hazard Communication
d. Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.55 - Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
e. Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.57 - Ventilation
f. Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.59 - Hazard Communication in Construction
g. Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62 - Lead in Construction Interim Final Rule
h. Title 40 CFR, Parts 124 and 270 - Hazardous Waste Permits
i. Title 40 CFR, Part 172 - Hazardous Materials Tables and Communication Regulations
j. Title 40 CFR, Part 178 - Shipping Container Specifications
k. Title 40 CFR, Part 260 - Hazardous Waste Management Systems: General
l. Title 40 CFR, Part 261 - Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
m. Title 40 CFR, Part 262 - Generators of Hazardous Waste
n. Title 40 CFR, Part 263 - Transporters of Hazardous Waste
o. Title 40 CFR, Part 264 - Owner and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
p. Title 40 CFR, Part 265 - Interim Statutes for Owner and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
q. Title 40 CFR, Part 268 - Lead Disposal Restrictions
r. Title 49 CFR, Parts 171-180 – Hazardous Materials Regulations

3. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL)
   a. UL586 - 1990 High Efficiency Particulate Air Filter Units

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Hazard Communication Program

1. The Contractor shall establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.59.

B. Compliance Plan (Site Specific)

1. The Contractor shall establish a written compliance plan, which is specific to the project site, to include the following:
   a. A description of work activity involving lead including equipment used, material included, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures, and maintenance practices.
   b. Methods of engineering controls to be used to control lead exposure.
   c. The proposed technology the Contractor will implement in meeting the PEL.
   d. Air monitoring data documenting the source of lead emissions.
   e. A detailed schedule for implementing the program, including documentation of appropriate supply of equipment, etc.
   f. Proposed work practice that establishes proper protective work clothing, housekeeping methods, hygiene facilities, and practices.
   g. Worker rotation schedule, if proposed, to reduce TWA.
   h. A description of methods for informing workers of potential lead exposure.

C. Hazardous Waste Management

1. The Contractor shall establish a Hazardous Waste Management Plan, which shall comply with applicable regulations and address the following:
   a. Identification of hazardous wastes
   b. Estimated quantity of waste to be disposed
   c. Names and qualifications of each subcontractor who will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of wastes
   d. Disposal facility location and 24-hour point of contact

e. Establish EPA state hazardous waste and identification numbers if applicable
f. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on site with hazardous wastes
g. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work to include cleaning, volume reduction, if applicable, and transport equipment
h. Qualifications of laboratory to be utilized for TCLP sample preparation and analysis
i. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures
j. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal, treatment, and disposal

D. Medical Examinations

1. Before exposure to lead-contaminated dust, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1025 and 1926.62.
2. The examination shall not be required if adequate records show that employees have been examined as required by Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62 within the last year.
3. Medical examination shall include, at a minimum, approval to wear respiratory protection and biological monitoring.

E. Training

1. The Contractor shall ensure that workers are trained to perform lead paint disturbing activities and disposal operations prior to the start of work, in accordance with Tile 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.

F. Respiratory Protection Program

1. The Contractor shall furnish each employee required to wear a negative pressure respirator with a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least once every six months thereafter as required by Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.
2. The Contractor shall establish a Respiratory Protection Program in accordance with ANSI Z88.2, Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.134 and 1926.62.

## 1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. The Contractor shall submit the following to the Consultant in one complete package prior to the pre-construction meeting and at least 10 business days before the start of the Work:

1. Submit a schedule to the Architect and the Consultant that defines a timetable for executing and completing the project, including work area preparations, removal, cleanup, and decontamination.
2. Submit the current valid Contractor certificate of insurance.
3. Submit the identity of the hauling contractor and location of the landfill to be used. Also submit current valid operating permits and certificates of insurance for the transporter and landfill.
4. Submit video documentation showing the existing building conditions prior to the start of work. The Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with damage to the building and its contents that are not shown on the video documentation.
5. Submit the plans and construction details for the construction of the decontamination systems and the isolation of the work areas as may be necessary for compliance with this specification and applicable regulations.
6. Submit copies of medical records for each employee to be used on the project, including results of biological monitoring and a notarized statement by the examining physician that such an examination occurred.
7. Submit workers' valid training certificates.
8. Submit record of successful respirator fit testing performed by a qualified individual within the previous six months, for each employee to be used on this project with the employee's name and social security number with each record.
9. Submit the name and address of Contractor's blood lead testing lab, OSHA CDC listing, and certification in the State of Connecticut.

10. Submit detailed product information on all materials and equipment proposed for demolition work on this project.
11. Submit pertinent information regarding the qualifications of the Project Supervisor (competent person) for this project, as well as a list of past projects completed.
12. Submit a chain-of-command for the project.
13. Submit a site-specific Emergency Action Plan for the project.
14. Submit a written site-specific Respiratory Protection Program for employees for the Work, including make, model and National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval numbers of respirators to be used at the Site (if applicable).
15. No work on the Site will be allowed to begin until the Architect and the Consultant as listed herein accept the Pre-Construction Submittals a required herein. Any delay caused by the Contractor's refusal or inability to submit this documentation accurately, completely, and in a timely manner does not constitute a cause for change order or a time extension.

B. The following shall be submitted to the Consultant during the work:

1. Results of personal air sampling
2. Training and medical records for new employees to start Site work (24-hours in advance)

C. The following shall be submitted to the Consultant at the completion of the Work:

1. Copies of all air sampling results
2. Contractor logs
3. Copies of manifests and receipts acknowledging disposal of all waste material from the project showing delivery date, quantity, and appropriate signature of landfill's authorized representative.

## 1.7 PERSONAL PROTECTION

A. Exposure Assessment

1. The Contractor shall determine if any worker will be exposed to lead at or above the AL.
2. The exposure assessment shall identify the level of exposure a worker would be subjected to without respiratory protection.
3. The exposure assessment shall be achieved by obtaining personal air monitoring samples representative of a full shift at least (8-hour TWA).
4. During the period of the exposure assessment, the Contractor shall institute the following procedures for protection of workers:

   a. Protective clothing shall be utilized
   b. Respiratory protection
   c. Change areas shall be provided
   d. Hand washing facilities and shower
   e. Biological monitoring
   f. Training of workers

B. Respiratory Protection

1. The Contractor shall furnish appropriate respirators approved by NIOSH/MSHA for use in atmospheres containing lead dust.
2. Respirators shall comply with the requirements of Title 29 CFR, Part 1926.62.
3. Workers shall be instructed in all aspects of respiratory protection.
4. The Contractor shall have an adequate supply of HEPA filter elements and spare parts on-site for all types of respirators in use.
5. The following minimum respirator protection for use during paint removal or demolition of components and surfaces with lead paint shall be the half-face air purifying respirator with high-efficiency filters (P-100) for exposures (not in excess of 500 $\mu g/m^3$ or 10 x PEL).

C. Protective Clothing

1. Personal protective clothing shall be provided for all workers, supervisors, and authorized visitors entering the work area.
2. Each worker shall be provided with a minimum of two complete disposable coverall suits daily.
3. Removal workers shall not be limited to two (2) suits, and the Contractor shall supply additional suits as necessary.
4. Under no circumstances shall anyone entering the abatement area be allowed to re-use a contaminated disposable suit.
5. Disposable suits (TYVEK™ or equivalent), and other personal protective equipment (PPE) shall be donned prior to entering a lead control area. A change room shall be provided for workers to don suits and other PPE with separate areas to store street clothes and personal belongings.
6. Eye protection for personnel engaged in lead operations shall be furnished when the use of a full-face respirator is not required.
7. Goggles with side shields shall be worn when working with power tools or a material that may splash or fragment, or if protective eye wear is specified on the SDS for a particular product to be used on the project.

1.8 PERSONAL MONITORING

A. General.

1. The Contractor shall be required to perform the personal air sampling activities during lead paint disturbing work. The results of such air sampling shall be posted, provided to individual workers and submitted to the Client as described herein.

B. Air Sampling.

1. Air samples shall be collected for the duration of the work shift or for eight-hours, whichever is less. Personal air samples need not be collected every day after the first day, if working conditions remain unchanged, but must be collected each time there is a change in removal operations, either in terms of the location or in the type of work. Sampling will be used to determine 8-hour TWA. The Contractor shall be responsible for personal air sampling as outlined in Title 29 CFR, Parts 1910.1025 & 1926.62.
2. Air sampling results shall be reported to individual workers in written form no more than 48-hours after the completion of a sampling cycle. The reporting document shall list each sample's result, sampling time and date, personnel monitored and their social security numbers, flow rate, sample duration, sample yield, cassette size, and analysts' name and company, and shall include an interpretation of the results. Air sample analysis results will be reported in micrograms/cubic meter ($\mu g/m^3$).

C. Testing Laboratory.

1. The Contractor's analytical testing lab shall be participating in AIHA's Environmental Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (ELLAP). The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for review and acceptance, the name and address of the laboratory, certification(s) of AIHA participation, a listing of relevant experience in air lead analysis, and presentation of a documented Quality Assurance and Quality Control Program.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 GENERAL

A. Any substitution in materials, equipment, or methods to those specified shall be approved by the Owner, Architect, and Consultant prior to use. Any requests for substitution shall be provided in writing to the Owner, Architect, and Consultant. The request shall clearly state the rationale for the substitution.

B. Submit to the Owner, Architect, and Consultant product data of all materials and equipment and samples of all materials to be considered as an alternate.

C. Product data shall consist of manufacturer; catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations, SDS, and other standard descriptive data. Submittal data shall be clearly marked to identify pertinent materials, products or equipment and show performance characteristics and capacities.

D. Samples shall be of sufficient size and quantity to clearly illustrate the functional characteristics of the product or material with integrally related parts and attachment devices.

## 2.2 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

A. Deliver all materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the name of the manufacturer and the brand name and product technical description.

B. Damaged or deteriorating materials shall not be used and shall be removed from the premises.

C. The Contractor shall have available sufficient inventory or dated purchase orders for materials necessary for the project including protective clothing, respirators, filter cartridges, polyethylene sheeting of proper size and thickness, tape, and air filters.

D. Materials

1. Polyethylene sheet in a roll size to minimize the frequency of joints shall be delivered to job site with factory label indicating 6-mil.
2. Polyethylene disposable bags shall be 6-mil. Tie wraps for bags shall be plastic, five-inches long (minimum), pointed and looped to secure filled plastic bags.
3. Tape or spray adhesive will be capable of sealing joints in adjacent polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheet to finished or unfinished surfaces of dissimilar materials and capable of adhering onto both dry and wet conditions, including use of amended water.
4. Impermeable containers are to be used to receive and retain any lead-containing or contaminated materials until disposal at an acceptable disposal site. The containers shall be labeled in accordance with EPA and DOT standards.
5. HEPA-filtered exhaust systems shall be used during powered dust-generating abatement operations. The use of powered equipment without HEPA exhausts on this Site shall be prohibited.

## 2.3 TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Provide suitable tools for all lead disturbing operations.

B. The Contractor shall have available power cables or sources such as generators (where required).

C. Vacuum units, of suitable size and capacities for the project, shall have HEPA filter(s) capable of trapping and retaining 99.97% of all mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PRE-DEMOLITION MEETING

A. At least one week prior to the start of work, a Pre-Construction Meeting will be scheduled and must be attended by the Contractor and any Subcontractors. The assigned Contractor Site Supervisor shall also be required to attend this meeting.

B. The Contractor shall present a detailed project schedule and project submittal package at the Pre Construction Meeting. Variations, amendments, and corrections to the presented schedule will be discussed, and the Owner and Consultant will inform the Contractor of any scheduling adjustments for this project.

C. Following the Pre-Construction Meeting, the Contractor shall submit a revised schedule (if needed) no later than one week after the meeting.

### 3.2 WORKER PROTECTION/TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide appropriate training, respiratory and other personal protection, and biological monitoring for each worker and ensure proper usage during potential lead exposure and the initial exposure assessment.

B. Workers who will perform procedures must have completed one of the following training courses:

1. EPA Lead Abatement Supervisor (40 hours)
2. EPA Lead Abatement Worker (32 hours)
3. HUD/EPA course “Work Smart, Work Wet, and Work Clean to Work Lead Safe” (8 hours)
4. HUD/NARI course “The Remodeler’s and Renovator’s Lead Based Paint Training Program” (8 hours).
5. HUD “Lead Safe Work Practices” (8 hours)

### 3.3 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for establishing and maintaining controls referenced herein to prevent dispersal of lead contamination from the lead work area.

B. The Contractor shall also be responsible for conducting work with applicable federal, state, and local regulations as referenced herein.

### 3.4 WORKER HYGIENE PRACTICES (Required during initial exposure assessment and if results of air sampling are above OSHA Action Level)

A. Work Area Entry.

1. Workers shall don PPE prior to entering work area, including respiratory protection, disposable coveralls, gloves, headgear, and footwear.

B. Work Area Departure.

1. While leaving respirators on, workers shall remove all gross contamination, debris, and dust from disposable coveralls and proceed to change room and remove coveralls and footwear and place in hazardous waste disposal container.

C. Hand washing Facilities.

1. All workers must wash their hands and faces upon leaving the work area.

D. Equipment.

1. All equipment used by workers inside the work area shall be wet-wiped or bagged for later decontamination before removal from the work area.

E. Prohibited Activities.

1. Under no circumstances shall workers eat, drink, smoke, chew gum, or tobacco, apply cosmetics, or remove their respirators in the work area.

F. Shock Hazards.

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for using safe procedures to avoid electrical hazards. All temporary electrical wiring will be protected by ground fault circuit interrupters (GFCI).

3.5 LEAD WORK AREA (Required during initial exposure assessment and if results of air sampling are above OSHA AL)

A. The Contractor shall place lead warning signs at all entrances and exits from the work area. Signage shall be a minimum of 20" x 14" and shall state the following:

**WARNING**

**LEAD WORK AREA**

**POISON**

**NO SMOKING OR EATING OR DRINKING**

**UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY PROHIBITED**

B. The Contractor shall designate a change room as specified in this Section. The change room shall consist of two layers of polyethylene sheeting on the floor surface adjacent to the lead work area. The change room shall have separate storage facilities for street clothes to avoid cross-contamination.

C. The Contractor shall provide potable water for hand and face washing and provide a portable shower unit.

D. The Contractor shall place 6- mil polyethylene drop cloths on floor/ ground surfaces prior to beginning removal work to facilitate clean up.

3.6 WORK AREA CLEAN UP

A. The Contractor shall remove all loose chips and debris from floor surfaces and place in hazardous waste disposal bags.

B. The Contractor shall clean using a HEPA-filter equipped vacuum the adjacent surfaces to remove dust and debris.

C. Polyethylene drop cloths shall be properly disposed.

3.7 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. The Contractor's contractual liability shall be the proper disposal of all non-hazardous wastes generated at the Site in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local regulations as referenced herein.

B. Sample collection and TCLP analysis of the anticipated demolition waste was collected during the inspection; the waste has been identified as non-hazardous.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible for performing proper waste profiling prior to removal of waste from the Site as required by disposal facility.

3.8 CONSULTANT

A. The Architect has retained EnviroScience as the Hazardous Materials Consultant for the purpose of project design, construction administration, and project monitoring during demolition of the residential structure at the Site.

B. The Consultant will represent the Owner and Architect in all tasks of the project at the discretion of the Owner and the Architect.

3.9 CONSULTANT'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. The Consultant will conduct air sampling to ascertain the integrity of controls that protect the environmental from possible lead contamination. Independently, the Contractor shall monitor air quality within the work area to ascertain the protection of employees and to comply with OSHA regulations.

B. The Consultant's air sampling professional shall collect and analyze air samples during two time periods:

1. Demolition Period. If required, the Consultant's project monitor shall collect air samples on a daily basis during the work period. A sufficient number of area air samples shall be collected outside of the work area, to evaluate the degree of cleanliness or contamination of the environment during removal. Additional air samples may be collected inside the work area and decontamination system, at the discretion of the project monitor.

C. If the project monitor determines that the building air quality has become contaminated from the project, they shall immediately inform the Contractor to cease all demolition operations and implement a work stoppage clean up procedure. The Contractor shall conduct a thorough clean up of the areas designated by the Consultant. No further removal work may occur until the Consultant has assessed that the air has been decontaminated.

D. Pre-abatement and abatement air samples shall be collected as required to obtain a volume of 600 liters of air. Air samples shall be analyzed by NIOSH Method 7300 sampling protocol.

3.10 CONSULTANT'S INSPECTION RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Consultant shall conduct inspection throughout the progress of the demolition project. Inspections shall be conducted in order to document the progress of the work as well as the procedures and practices employed by the Contractor.

B. The Consultant shall perform the following inspections during the course of abatement activities:

1. Pre-commencement Inspection. Pre-commencement inspections shall be performed at the time requested by the Contractor. The Consultant shall be informed a minimum of 12-hours prior to the time the inspection is required. If during the course of the pre-commencement inspection deficiencies are identified, the Contractor shall perform the necessary adjustments to obtain compliance.
2. Work Area Inspections. Work area inspections shall be conducted on a daily basis at the discretion of the Consultant. During the course of the work inspections, the Consultant shall observe the Contractor's removal methods and procedures, assess project progress, and inform the Contractor of specific remedial activities if deficiencies are noted.

**END OF SECTION 028300**

# SECTION 031000 - CONCRETE FORMWORK

## PART I - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Provide all labor, materials, equipment and appliances to furnish and install all concrete formwork.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHE SECTIONS

Concrete Reinforcement: Section 032000
Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 033000

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials and work shall conform to the requirements of all standards, codes, and recommended practices required in this section. In conflicts between standards, required standards, and this specification, the more stringent requirements shall govern.

B. Applicable Standards:

1. ACI 347 - "Recommended Practice for Concrete Formwork"
2. ACI 301 (Latest Edition) - "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. Forms shall be constructed of the following materials as indicated for the use and purpose intended:

1. For unexposed surfaces and rough work, undressed lumber may be used. Lumber once used in forms shall have nails withdrawn, and surfaces to be I contact with concrete shall be thoroughly cleaned before being used again.
2. For exposed exterior sides of foundations walls which show exposed above grade, and surfaces of walls, columns, and slabs to be left exposed in the finished building, forms lined with plastic coated plywood or masonite shall be used. All joints shall be filled with suitable joint filler in order to produce a reasonable straight, smooth surface, free from honeycombs, bulges, and depressions.
3. Form ties and spreaders shall be of such type as to leave no metal closer than ¾" from exposed concrete surfaces and 1 ½" from unexposed surfaces, below grade.

B. Expansion joints - premolded expansion joint filler shall conform to one of the following:

1. ASTM D 1751 "Standard Specifications for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete paving and Structural Construction" (Non-extruding and resilient bituminous types).

2. ASTM D 1752 "Standard Specifications for Preformed Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural construction" (Non-extruding and resilient non-bituminous types).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

A. Forms shall conform to the shapes, lines, grades and dimensions of the members as called for on the drawings. They shall be erected with sufficient strength, bracing and ties as to remain in correct position during and after depositing of concrete. They shall be substantially free from surface defects and sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar. They shall produce a plumb, true, even concrete surface. Lumber in forms for exposed surfaces shall be dressed and free form loose knots or other defects. Undressed lumber may be used for rough work or unexposed surfaces. They shall permit thorough cleaning and inspection before depositing of concrete.

B. Form ties and spreaders shall be of such type as to leave no metal closer than ¾" from exposed concrete surfaces. Tie rod holes shall be plugged solid with a mortar of same color and texture as the concrete.

C. Forms, if oiled, shall be coated with a non-staining mineral oil or other approved material and allowed to dry before placing of reinforcing steel.

D. Forms shall not be disturbed until the concrete has sufficiently hardened to prevent injury by this operation. All forms, except permanent metal forms, shall be removed when he concrete is thoroughly hardened. Forms for walls shall be left in place for a minimum of three days.

E. Provide ¾" chamfers at all exposed concrete edges if shown by Architectural Drawings.

F. Shoring, posts or uprights shall not be removed until the supported member has acquired sufficient strength to support safely its own weight and all loads upon it. Re-shoring will not be permitted. Members subjected to additional loads during construction shall be adequately shored or braced. Contractor shall assume responsibility for any damage to the structure due to premature removal of forms or inadequate bracing.

G. Sleeves shall not be formed into any structural member unless shown on structural drawings.

H. Construction Joints, when not shown on working drawings shall be made and located to least impair the strength of the structure.

   1. All reinforcement shall be continued across joints and keys shall be provided.

   2. Slabs on Fill: Joints shall be located so that slabs can be poured in or cut into panels, each panel not exceeding 900 square feet in area. The ratio of length to width shall not exceed 3.

   3. Foundation Walls: Vertical joints shall be placed at intervals not exceeding 75 feet. Horizontal joints shall not be permitted.

I. Expansion Joints – pre-molded expansion joint filler shall be placed along edges of slab on grade where abutting foundation walls, and at all other locations as detailed.

J. Control joints shall be as shown on the working drawings and as directed by the Architect.

1. Contraction joints may be formed, tooled or sawed approximately equal to ¼ the thickness of the member.

K. Erect formwork to produce concrete members conforming to the following dimensional tolerances:

1. Variations from plumb in the lines and surfaces of columns, piers, and walls shall not exceed ¼" in any 10 feet of height nor 1" for entire length.

2. Variation of linear building lines from established position in plan shall not exceed 1".

3. Variation in cross-sectional dimensions of columns and beams and in thickness of slabs and walls shall not exceed minus ¼", nor plus ½".

END OF SECTION 031000

# SECTION 032000 – CONCRETE REINFORCEMENT

## PART 1 – GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Furnish and erect in place all reinforcing steel and welded wire fabric as indicated on Drawings. Include all splices, ties, supports, and other accessories required to properly place and secure all reinforcing during placing of concrete.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHE SECTIONS

Concrete Formwork: Section 031000
Cast-In-Place Concrete: Section 033000

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Contractor shall prepare detailed drawings showing dimensions, bar schedules, bending details and placing diagrams and details, for all reinforcement. Drawings shall be submitted for approval and no reinforcement shall be placed before drawings are approved.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work shall conform to the requirements of the following:

1. ACI 318 (Latest Edition) "Building Code Requirements for Reinforced Concrete"
2. ACI 315 "Manual of Standard Practice for Detailing Reinforced Concrete Structure:
3. ACI 301 (Latest Edition) "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings"

### 2.1 MATERIALS:

A. Steel Reinforcement: Reinforcing bars shall be new domestic with a minimum fy = 60,000 psi; and shall conform to the requirements of "Standard Specifications for Deformed and Plain Billet-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement" (ASTM A615).

B. Wire Fabric: Welded wire fabric for concrete reinforcement shall conform to the requirements of "Specifications for Welded Steel Wire Fabric for Concrete Reinforcement" (ASTM A185).

C. Bar supports shall have CRSI " Rust Prevention Classification" as listed:

1. Unexposed: Concrete beams, slabs, etc. - Class "A".
2. Exposed: Concrete beams, slabs, and soffits, etc. - Class "C".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FABRICATION AND SITE STORAGE

A. Reinforcing shall be accurately formed to dimensions on drawings details, and schedules within the following tolerances:

Sheared Length ……..+ or - 1 inch
Stirrups, Ties and Spirals……. + or - ½ inch
All other bends……..+ or - 1 inch

B. Fabrication shall not commence until details and schedules have been approved by the Architect.

C. Reinforcement shall be bent cold and shall not be straightened or re-bent in a manner than will injure the materials. Bars with bends or kinks not shown on Drawings shall not be used. Bars shall be stored on site, off of the ground and separated by individual groups that shall be tagged for ease of identification. Bundles shall be securely wrapped to prevent separation prior to placement.

3.2 PLACING REINFORCEMENT

A. Metal reinforcement shall be secured against displacement with suitable ties or clips and all accessories such as chairs, metal bar-supports, bolsters, etc., which come in contact with exposed concrete surface shall have Rust Prevention Classification “C” and shall have plastic coated bearing surfaces.

B. Welded wire fabric shall be lapped 8” at ends and sides and the upper layer shall be placed within 1” of the top of the slab and to be held in place by high chairs at 4’-0” o/c maximum, this includes welded wire fabric in slabs-on-grade.

C. Metal reinforcement, at the time concrete is placed, shall be free from mill scale, rust, or other coatings that will reduce bond.

D. Metal reinforcement shall have a protection of concrete not less than the following:

1. Three inches (3”) at sides and on bottoms of footings.
2. Two inches (2”) where concrete is exposed to weather or to the ground after removal of forms for bars larger than #5 and one and one-half inches (1 ½”) for #5 bars and smaller.
3. One and one-half inches (1 ½”) in columns, beams and girders not exposed to the weather.
4. Three fourths inch (3/4”) in slabs, joists and walls not exposed to the weather.

E. Metal reinforcement shall be accurately bent, spliced, and placed to dimensions shown on he Drawings and in accordance with the latest specifications of the American Concrete Institute. Bars shall be tied at all intersections.

END OF SECTION 032000

# SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This contract includes all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary to complete all cast-in-place concrete as indicated on the drawings or hereinafter specified.

B. Anchor bolts, leveling plates, sleeves, inserts, hangers, etc. furnished under other divisions and required to be cast into the concrete shall be set by this Contractor where required.

C. Provide all concrete bases, curbs, mats, pads, trenches, slots, openings, etc., as required by any or all of the drawings; Architectural, Site, Structural, Plumbing, Heating and Ventilating, and Electrical, and to accommodate equipment or work of all the divisions of these specifications.

D. Provide thickened slabs on grade with flush top surfaces where required to accommodate conduit, piping, etc... Consult structural and mechanical drawings for conditions and maintain minimum 1 ½" thickness of concrete below conduit and full slab on grade thickness above conduit. Provide required thickness of gravel below such thickened slabs.

E. Vapor retarder, seam tape, pipe boots, and detail strip for installation under concrete slabs.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Concrete Formwork: Section 031000
Concrete Reinforcement: Section 032000

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials and work shall conform to the requirements of all standards, codes, and recommended practices required in this section. In conflicts between standards, required standards and this specification and the local building code, the ore stringent requirements shall govern.

B. Applicable Standards:

1. "Specifications for Structural Concrete for Buildings" ACI 301 (Latest Edition)
2. "Building Code Requirement for Structural Concrete" ACI 318 (Latest Edition)
3. "Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete" ASTM C 94 (Latest Edition)
4. "Standard Specification for Plastic Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs" ASTM E 1745 (Latest Edition)
5. "Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth" ASTM E 154 (Latest Edition).
6. "Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials" ASTM E 96 (Latest Edition)

7. "Standard Practice for Installation of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs" ASTM E 1643 (Latest Edition)
8. "Chemical Admixtures for Concrete Type S" ASTM C 494 (Latest Edition)

C. Testing and Inspection:

1. Materials and operations shall be tested and inspected as work progresses. Failure to detect defective work shall not prevent rejection when defect is discovered, nor shall it obligate the Architect for final acceptance.
2. Testing agencies shall meet the requirements of "Recommended Practices for Inspection and Testing Agencies for Concrete and Steel in Construction" ASTM E 329 (Latest Edition).
3. The following testing services shall be performed by the designated agency, paid for by the Owner.

    a. Secure composite samples in accordance with "Method of Sampling Fresh Concrete" ASTM C 172 (Latest Edition).
    b. Mold and cure three specimens from each sample in accordance with "Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field" ASTM C 31 (Latest Edition).
    c. Test Specimens in accordance with "Method of Test for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens" ASTM C 39 (Latest Edition). Two specimens shall be tested at 28 days for acceptance and one shall be tested at 7 days for information.
    d. Make one strength test for each 50 cu. Yd. or fraction thereof, of each mix design of concrete placed in any one day.
    e. Determine slump for each strength test and whenever consistency of concrete appears to vary, using "Method of Test for Slump of Portland Cement Concrete". ASTM C 143 (Latest Edition).
    f. Determine total air content of normal-weight concrete sample for each strength test in accordance with "Method of Test for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method". ASTM C 231 (Latest Edition).
    g. Determine temperature of concrete sample for each strength test.
    h. Unit weight, yield and air content (gravimetric) of concrete. ASTM C 138.

4. The contractor shall provide and pay for the necessary testing services of the following:

    a. Qualification of proposed materials and the establishment of mix design in accordance with "Building Code requirements for Structural Concrete" ACI 318 (Latest Edition).
    b. Other testing services needed or required by the Contractor.

5. To facilitate testing and inspection, the contractor shall:

    a. Furnish necessary labor to assist testing agency in obtaining and handling samples at the job-site.
    b. Advise the testing agency in advance of operations to allow for the assignment of testing personnel and testing.
    c. Provide and maintain for the use of he testing agency adequate facilities for proper curing of concrete test specimens on the project site in accordance with "Method of Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field" ASTM C 31 (Latest Edition).

D. Evaluation and Acceptance:

1. The strength level of the concrete will be considered satisfactory if 90% of the strength test results and the averages of all sets of three consecutive strength test results equal or exceed

specified strength and no individual test result is below specified strength by more than 500 psi.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit copies of two laboratory trial mix designs proposed in accordance with Method 1, ACI 301 (Latest Edition), or copies each of 30 consecutive test results and the mix design used from a record of past performance in accordance with ACI 301 (Latest Edition), Method 2.

B. Submit copies of all concrete cylinder test results.

C. Submit copies of fine and coarse aggregate sieve analysis showing conformance to this specification.

D. Submit copies of specifications for each product proposed for use as listed in Part 2 of this section.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE AND RELATED MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement; Type I conforming to ASTM C 150 (Latest Edition). Cement used in the work shall correspond to that upon which the selection of concrete proportions was based. Use fly ash, pozzolan, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume as needed to reduce the total amount of portland cement, which would otherwise be used, by not less than 40 percent.

1. Only one brand and manufacturer of approved cement shall be used for exposed concrete.
2. Type III cement shall be used only with prior written approval from the Architect.

B. Aggregates; conforming to ASTM C 33 (Latest Edition) and C330 (Latest Edition) for lightweight aggregates used in lightweight concrete.

1. Fine aggregate: clean, sharp, natural sand free from loam, clay, or other deleterious matter.
2. Coarse aggregate, clean, uncoated, graded aggregate containing no clay, loam or foreign matter.
3. Pre-soak aggregates used in lightweight concrete.

C. Water; shall be fresh, and drinkable.

D. Concrete admixtures; provide admixtures used in compliance with manufacturers recommendations.

1. Air-entraining agent; conforming to ASTM C 260 (Latest Edition), MB-AE 10, or MB-VR, manufacturer by Master Builders, or approved equal as manufactured by Sonnoborne, Euclid, or W. R. Grace Companies.
2. Water-reducing; set-controlling admixture; conforming to ASTM C 494 (Latest Edition), Type A (water-reducing), Type D (water-reducing and retarding) and Type E (water-reducing, acceleration), manufacturer by Master Builders, Sonnoborne, Euclid or W. R. Grace Companies.

E. Metal Accessories; shall conform to the requirements of the Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) “Manual Construction”.

F. Expansion Joint; conforming to ASTM D 1751 or ASTM D 1752.

G. Curing Materials; exceeding the requirements of ASTM C 309 (Latest Edition) "Standard Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete". "MB-429" manufactured by Master Builders, or approved equal manufactured by Sonnoborne, Euclid or W. R. Grace Companies.

1. Material providing water retention not exceeding loss of .055 gm/cm$^2$ when used at a coverage of 450 sq. ft. per gallon and tested in accordance with ASTM C 156.
2. VOC Content: Liquid floor treatments shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

H. Grout: Non-shrink, "SETGROUT" as manufactured by Master Builders.

I. Curing paper shall be the approved equal of Sisalkraft Paper "Orange Label" that conforms with ASTM C171, Type I.

J. Provide Damp-proofing from top of footing to the finished grade for foundations that retain earth and enclose interior spaces and floor below grade where waterproofing is not required. Damp-proofing shall be the approved equal Sonnoborne Building Products' Hydrocide 700B that complies to ASTM D-1227, Type I.

K. Pre-molded joint filler shall be a preformed bituminous expansion type that conforms to ASTM D-994. Joint material thickness shall be one-half (1/2) inch thick, except as otherwise indicated on the drawings.

## 2.2 SELECTION OF CONCRETE PROPORTIONS

A. Concrete shall be composed of Portland Cement, fine and Coarse aggregate, water, Pozzolith admixture, and as specified, an air-entraining admixture. Proportions of ingredients shall produce concrete which will work readily into corners and angles of forms, bond to reinforcement, without segregation or excessive bleed water forming on the surface. Proportioning of materials shall be in accordance with ACI 211.1 (Latest Edition), "Recommended Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal Weight Concrete" and ACI 211.2 (Latest Edition).

1. Proportions of ingredients shall be selected by past field experience or by laboratory trial mixes to produce placability, durability, strength and the additional properties specified.

A. Required average strength above specified strength shall be determined in accordance with ACI 318-95 "Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete" and evaluations of compressive strength results of field concrete shall be in accordance with ACI 214 (Latest Edition) "Recommended Practice for Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete".

1. Past field Experience; proportions shall be established on the actual field experience of the ready-mix produced with the materials proposed to be employed. Standard deviation shall be determined by 30 consecutive tests (or two groups of tests totaling 30 or more).

a. Average strength used for selecting proportions shall exceed specified strength (f'c) by at least:

400 psi - standard deviation is less than 300

550 psi - standard deviation is 300 to 400

700 psi - standard deviation is 400 to 500

900 psi - standard deviation is 500 to 600

1200 psi - standard deviation is above 600 or unknown

2. Trial Mixes; when the ready-mix producer does not have a record of past performance, the combination of materials and the proportions selected shall be selected from trial mixes having proportions and consistencies suitable for the work based on ACI 211.1 (Latest Edition), using at least three different water-cement ratios which will produce a range of strengths encompassing those required.

    a. Average strength required shall be 1200 psi above specified strength.

2.4 CONCRETE QUALITIES REQUIRED

A. Specified compressive strength at 28 days shall be 3,500 psi for footings and foundations walls, 3,500 psi for grade beams, and 4,000 psi for exterior slab-on-grades unless noted on the drawings.

B. Concrete subject to exposure shall be air-entrained. Total air content required (air-entrained and entrapped air) shall be:

| Nominal Max. Size Coarse Aggregate | Total Air Content |
|---|---|
| ¾” | 6% + or - 1 |
| 1” | 5% + or - 1 |
| 1 ½” | 4% + or - 1 |

C. Concrete shall be proportioned and produced to have a slump, not to exceed 4 in. if consolidation is by vibration or 5 in. if consolidation is by other means.

D. Slump for concrete flatwork shall be 1” less than specified above.

E. Maximum size of coarse aggregate shall not exceed one-third the thickness of slabs, and one-fifth the narrower dimension between forms.

F. Concrete shall be adjusted to produce the required rate of hardening for varied climatic and job-site conditions.

1. Under 50$^{o}$F ambient temperature - Accelerate (Approval in Writing Required from the Architect) (Type E Admixture - ASTM C 494)
2. Between 50$^{o}$F and 80$^{o}$F - Normal rate of Hardening (Type A Admixture - ASTM C 494)
3. Over 80$^{o}$F ambient temperature - Retard (Type B Admixture - ASTM C 494)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION (Vapor Retarder)

A. Ensure that subsoil is approved by Geotechnical Firm before placement of vapor retarder.

1. Level, tamp or roll aggregate, sand or earth base.

3.2 PRODUCTION OF CONCRETE

A. Concrete shall be ready-mixed batched, mixed, and transported in accordance with ASTM C 94 (Latest Edition) "Specifications for Ready-Mixed Concrete". Add concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations to all ready mix concrete to be placed in interior slabs on grade (a representative or agent of concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture must be present at the jobsite during the placement of all treated concrete).

3.3 PLACING

A. Preparation - contractor shall provide access for delivery and provide sufficient equipment and manpower to rapidly place all concrete.

1. All work shall be in accordance with ACI 304 Latest Edition) "Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete".
2. Formwork shall have been completed; snow, ice, water, & debris removed from within forms.
3. Expansion joint material, anchors and all embedded items shall have been positioned.
4. Concrete shall not be placed on frozen ground.
5. Subgrades shall be sprinkled sufficiently to eliminate water loss from concrete.
6. Test concrete mix with concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture per manufacturer's requirements for project specific warranty. Provide admixture at rate recommended by manufacturer and mix per manufacturer requirements (confirm that shrinking reducing admixtures is not permitted).

B. Conveying - concrete shall be handled from mixer to final placement rapidly by methods which will prevent segregation or loss of ingredients to maintain required quality of concrete.

C. Depositing - concrete shall be deposited continuously; when continuous placement is not possible, construction joints shall be located as approved by the architect. Concrete shall be placed as nearly as possible to its final position; avoid re-handling or flowing.

1. Concrete shall be consolidated by vibration, spading, rodding, or forking. Work concrete around reinforcement, embedded items, and into corners, eliminating all air and stone pockets, and other sources of honeycombing and planes of weakness.
2. Internal vibration shall have a minimum frequency of 8000 v/min with amplitude to consolidate effectively.

a. Vibrators shall be operated by competent workmen.
b. Use of vibrators to transport concrete shall not be allowed.
c. Vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn approximately every 18 in. for 5 o 15 sec.

3.4 WEATHER CONDITIONS:

A. Cold Weather - temperature of concrete delivered at the job site shall conform to the following minimum:

| Air Temperature | Concrete Temperature |
|---|---|
| 30 to 45$^{o}$F | 55$^{o}$F to 90$^{o}$F |
| 0 to 30$^{o}$F | 60$^{o}$F to 90$^{o}$F |
| Below 0$^{o}$F | 65$^{o}$F to 90$^{o}$F |

B. Water heated to above 100$^{o}$F shall be combined with the aggregates before cement is added. Cement shall not be added to water or aggregated having a temperature greater than 100$^{o}$F.

1. All work shall be in accordance with ACI 306 "Recommended Practice for Cold Weather Concreting". Contractor shall maintain a copy of this on the project site.
2. When the outdoor temperature is less than 40$^{o}$F temperature of the concrete shall be maintained at not less than 50$^{o}$F for the required curing time.

    a. Arrangements shall be made before placement to maintain required temperature without injury from excessive heat.
    b. Combustion heaters shall not be used during the first 48 hours without precautions to prevent exposure of concrete and workmen to exhaust gases containing carbon dioxide and carbon monoxide.

C. Hot Weather - temperature of concrete delivered at the job-site shall not exceed 90$^{o}$F. Cool materials before mixing as required.

1. All work shall be in accordance with ACI 305 (Latest Edition) "Recommended Practice for Hot Weather Concreting". Contractor shall maintain a copy of this on the contract site.
2. Provisions shall be made for windbreaks, shading, fog, spraying, sprinkling or wet cover when necessary.

3.5 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Immediately following placement, concrete shall be protected from premature drying, hot and cold temperatures, rain, flowing water and mechanical injury.

B. Materials and method of curing shall be approved by the Architect. Final curing shall continue for not less than 7 days.

1. Applications of Waterproof sheet material shall conform to ASTM C 171 (Latest Edition) "Specifications for Waterproof Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete".
2. Application of liquid membrane-forming compound shall conform to ASTM C 309 (Latest Edition) "Specifications for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for curing Concrete.

C. Forms for walls shall be left in place for a minimum of 3 days.

D. Grout cleaning of exposed walls: Exposed exterior concrete walls shall be patched as required and shall have a grout cleaned finish as indicated on drawings or as instructed by the Architect.

E. No cleaning operations shall be undertaken until the walls of the building are entirely completed. Cleaning portions of the walls as the work progresses will not be permitted.

F. Cure concrete slab on grade per minimum concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture recommendations.

G. The Contractor shall use the following method for grout cleaning of exposed concrete:

1. Mix 1 part Portland Cement and 1 ½ parts fine sand with enough water to produce a grout having he consistency of thick paint. White Portland cement shall be used for all or part of the cement in the grout, as directed by the Architect, to give the color desired. Wet the surface of the concrete and apply the grout with brushes or a spray gun uniformly, completely filling air bubbles and holes.

2. Immediately after applying the grout, float the surface with a wood float, and scour the wall vigorously. The grout shall then be allowed to set partially for an hour or two depending on weather conditions. In hot, dry weather, the wall shall be kept damp during this period, using a fine fog spray. When grout has hardened so it can be scraped form the wall with the edge of a steel trowel without removing the grout from the small air holes cut off all that can be removed with a trowel. Next allow surface to dry thoroughly and rub it vigorously with a dry burlap to completely remove any dried grout. There shall be no visible film of grout remaining after this rubbing. The entire cleaning operation for any area must be completed the day it is started. No grout shall be left on the wall overnight and sufficient time shall be allowed for the grout to dry after it has been cut with the trowel so it can be wiped off clean with the burlap.
3. After the entire building has been grout cleaned, if any slightly dark spots or streaks remain, they shall be wiped off lightly with a fine abrasive hone. The rubbing with the hone shall not be enough to change the texture of the concrete. This final operation shall be included as a part of the grout cleaning.

H. All slabs shall be cured by one of the following methods and in accordance with the provisions of ACI 301, Section 12:

1. Wet covering such as burlap
2. Sprinkling, ponding
3. Curing compounds
4. Polyethylene film
5. Waterproof curing paper

I. Where concrete is cured by employing polyethylene film or by curing paper, cover surface immediately after finishing. Joints shall be lapped twelve (12”) inches and all joints taped securely. Repair all rips and tears until end of curing period.

J. Any exposed concrete which is not formed as shown on plans, or for any reason is out of alignment or level beyond tolerance specified, or shows a defective surface, shall be considered as not conforming with the intent of these Specifications; and shall be removed from the job by the Contractor, at his expense, unless the Engineer grants permission to patch the defective area.

K. Slab Finishing:

1. All interior concrete floor slabs shall be finished by screed floating, floated finish, and steel troweled to a smooth uniform finish, free from defects and blemishes, nothing to be added to either wet or dry finish. Steel troweling shall not be done until concrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent excess fine material from working to the surface.
2. All exterior concrete floor slabs shall have a broom finish.
3. All slab surfaces not specified shall be finished in accordance with ACI 301, Section 11.8.
4. Provide one-eighth (1/8”) inch radius tooled edging at all exposed slabs and/or sidewalk edges.
5. Provide proper depression in concrete to accept specified floor materials.

## 3.6 SLAB FLATNESS/LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. Finished surfaces shall be smooth, free from blemishes and trowel marks, with a maximum variation in finish elevation as defined by ACI FF/FL requirements.

A. All floor slabs shall conform to the following ACI F-number requirements::

1. Specified overall value ……. FF-25/FL-20
2. Minimum local value ……... FF-20/FL-15

C. Floor slab flatness and level tests on the slabs shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions set forth is ASTM E 1155.

3.7 PROTECTION OF WORK:

A. Concrete shall be protected from damage. Damaged concrete shall be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

B. This Contractor shall be responsible for the protection of concrete slabs on grade through winter weather. If they should heave due to cold weather, they shall be removed and replaced. All fill below the slabs shall be removed and replaced.

END OF SECTION 033000

# SECTION 051200- STRUCTURAL STEEL

## PART I - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. This contract includes all labor, materials, equipment and appliances necessary to complete all structural steel as indicated or scheduled on the drawings or hereafter specified.

B. See drawings and schedules for type, location, quantity and details of structural steel required to complete work. Anchor bolts and other incidental items of structural steel to be built into concrete or masonry shall be furnished to respective trades at the proper time and shall include details for their installation.

### 1.3 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED IN OTHER SECTIONS

Concrete: Division 3

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: This contractor shall submit for approval copies of all erection drawings, showing all dimensions of members and details of construction, connections, and the composition of shop paints. Approval will be for sizes, and locations of principal members only. Connections, as well as any errors in dimensions shown on shop drawings, shall be the responsibility of the contractor. After approval, additional copies shall be furnished for distribution and use in the field.

B. Mill certificates shall be submitted if requested.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The design, fabrication, and erection of structural steel shall be in accordance with the latest edition of AISC "Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings".

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Engage an experienced in fabricating structural steel similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to fabricate structural steel without delaying the Work.

1. Fabricator is member of American Institute of Steel Construction, Inc. (AISC).
2. Fabricator certified in the AISC Quality Certification Program.
   a. Fabricator shall be registered with an approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

A. All structural wide flange steel shall be new domestic and shall conform to the latest edition of ASTM Standard Specifications A-992 Grade '50' Steel, except tube columns shall be ASTM A-500 Grade "B" Steel. Miscellaneous plates, angles, etc. may conform to ASTM A-36.

B. Welding electrodes shall conform to the American Welding Society "Specifications for Iron and Steel Arc-Welding Electrodes" latest edition.

C. High strength bolts shall conform to ASTM A-325.

D. Shop paint shall be 99G Green Metal Primer as manufactured by TNEMEC Company, North Kansas city, Missouri, or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 FABRICATION AND ERECTION

A. Unless noted otherwise, all connections shall be AISC standard framing connections, which will fully develop strength of beams.

B. All welding, both shop and field, shall be performed only by qualified welders. Qualifications shall be on the basis of test as set up by the American Welding Society. The shop and field welds shall be subject to approval by the Engineer and Owner's testing agency.

C. All punching and drilling of the steel required for the attachment of other materials shall be done under this contract.

D. This contractor is responsible for the correct fittings, schedules and design of efficient details. He shall notify the Contractor of any information or templates required for coordination of the work of other trades with the structural steel. Coordination of the work of all other trades with the structural steel is the Contractor's sole responsibility.

E. Fabrication of any material or the performing of any work prior to the approval of shop drawings will be entirely at the risk of this contractor.

F. Provide ¼" steel leveling plates under all steel column bearings.

G. All columns welded to steel base or cap plates shall be milled to give full bearing over cross section.

H. Provide angle framing to support deck at all openings.

### 3.2 DETAILS OF CONSTRUCTION

A. Proper provisions shall be made for temporary stresses caused during construction.

B. All reaction points shall be properly fastened by anchors, anchor bolts, or other approved devices.

C. All connections shall be of sufficient strength to carry the reactions in accordance with AISC Specifications. Connections shall not be for less than 7 kips for bolted connections and 10 kips for welded connections.

3.3 PAINTING

A. All structural steel shall receive one shop coat of paint as specified, and applied according to the manufacturer's specifications.

B. Prior to painting, all steel shall be thoroughly cleaned of all loose rust, scale, oil, soil, dust or other foreign matter in accordance with steel structures painting council surface preparation specifications No. 3, "Power Tool Cleaning".

C. Do not shop paint areas adjacent to field welds for a distance of 2" on either side of such welds. Such areas shall be field painted as soon as possible.

D. All field welds, bolts and abrasions to the shop coat on all structural steel shall be touched up with the same paint used for the shop coat.

E. For finish coat on exposed surfaces refer to other sections of the Specification.

END OF SECTION

# SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Framing with dimension lumber.
2. Wood blocking.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section “Structural Insulated Panels” for structural insulated roof panels.
2. Division 06 Section “Sheathing” for plywood wall sheathing.
3. Division 06 Section “Wood Patio Decking” for exterior wood framing for elevated decks.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominal in least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained.
2. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.
3. Include copies of warranties from chemical treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Research/Evaluation Reports: For the following, showing compliance with building code in effect for Project:

1. Preservative-treated wood.

2. Power-driven fasteners.
3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
4. Expansion anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry lumber.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent.

B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: Construction or No. 2 grade.

1. Application: Interior partitions not indicated as load-bearing.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

C. Load Bearing Partition Framing: No. 2 grade and the following species:

1. Application: Exterior walls and interior load-bearing partitions.
2. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

D. Joists, Rafters, and Other Framing Not Listed Above: No. 2 grade.

1. Species:

a. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.
b. Douglas fir-larch (north); NLGA.

2.3 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA C2.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic, chromium or chromated copper arsenate (CCA).

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat miscellaneous carpentry, including the following:

1. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
2. Wood floor plates that are installed over masonry and concrete.
3. Wood deck framing.

E. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one the following:

1. Georgia Pacific.
2. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
3. Osmose, Inc.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.

B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and the following species:

1. Hem-fir (north); NLGA.

C. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

D. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, fire retardant treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners of with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

E. Lag Bolts: ASME B18.2.1.

F. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

G. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry assemblies and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency.

1. Material: Stainless steel with bolts and nuts complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate nailers, blocking, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not splice structural members between supports, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

E. Install sill sealer gasket to form continuous seal between sill plates and foundation walls.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics will not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

I. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood; do not countersink nail heads, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.

B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.3 WALL AND PARTITION FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Provide single bottom plate and double top plates using members of 2-inch nominal thickness whose widths equal that of studs, except single top plate may be used for non-load-bearing partitions and for load-bearing partitions where framing members bearing on partition are located directly over studs. Fasten plates to supporting construction unless otherwise indicated.

1. For exterior walls, provide 2-by-6-inch nominal size wood studs spaced 16 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. For interior partitions and walls, provide framing as noted on Structural Drawings unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide continuous horizontal blocking at midheight of partitions more than 96 inches high, using members of 2-inch nominal thickness and of same width as wall or partitions.

B. Construct corners and intersections with three or more studs, except that two studs may be used for interior non-load-bearing partitions.

C. Frame openings with multiple studs and headers. Provide nailed header members of thickness equal to width of studs. Support headers on jamb studs.

1. For non-load-bearing partitions, provide double-jamb studs and headers not less than 4-inch nominal depth for openings 48 inches and less in width, 6-inch nominal depth for openings 48 to 72 inches in width, 8-inch nominal depth for openings 72 to 120 inches in width, and not less than 10-inch nominal depth for openings 10 to 12 feet in width.
2. For load-bearing walls, provide double-jamb studs for openings 60 inches and less in width, and triple-jamb studs for wider openings. Provide headers of depth indicated.

## 3.4 FLOOR JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install floor joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists as follows:

1. Where supported on wood members, by toe nailing or by using metal framing anchors.

2. Where framed into wood supporting members, by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers.

B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.

C. Do not notch in middle third of joists; limit notches to one-sixth depth of joist, one-third at ends. Do not bore holes larger than 1/3 depth of joist; do not locate closer than 2 inches from top or bottom.

D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at ends of joists unless nailed to header or band.

E. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams, girders, or partitions not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.

F. Anchor members paralleling masonry with 1/4-by-1-1/4-inch metal strap anchors spaced not more than 96 inches o.c., extending over and fastening to three joists. Embed anchors at least 4 inches into grouted masonry with ends bent at right angles and extending 4 inches beyond bend.

G. Provide solid blocking between joists under jamb studs for openings.

H. Under non-load-bearing partitions, provide double joists separated by solid blocking equal to depth of studs above.

1. Provide triple joists separated as above, under partitions receiving ceramic tile and similar heavy finishes or fixtures.

I. Provide bridging of type indicated below, at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

1. Diagonal wood bridging formed from bevel-cut, 1-by-3-inch nominal size lumber, double-crossed and nailed at both ends to joists.
2. Steel bridging installed to comply with bridging manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

# SECTION 061216 – STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANELS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Structural insulated roof panels with polyurethane core (SIPs).

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels, wood framing, and wood blocking.
2. Division 06 Section “Sheathing” for plywood wall sheathing.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM International:

1. ASTM C 203 - Standard Test Methods for Breaking Load and Flexural Properties of Block-Type Thermal Insulation.
2. ASTM C 272 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Core Materials for Structural Sandwich Constructions.
3. ASTM C 273 - Standard Test Method for Shear Properties of Sandwich Core Materials.
4. ASTM C 297 - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
5. ASTM C 518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
6. ASTM D 1621 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
7. ASTM D 1622 - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
8. ASTM D 1623 - Standard Test Method for Tensile and Tensile Adhesion Properties of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
9. ASTM E 72 - Standard Test Methods of Conducting Strength Tests of Panels for Building Construction.
10. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
11. ASTM E 96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc: UL 723 - Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

C. The Engineered Wood Association: APA PRP-108 - Performance Standards and Qualification Policies for Structural-Use Panels.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product; manufacturer-specific installation instructions for SIP system, including preparation instructions and recommendations, and storage and handling requirements and recommendations.

B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for SIPs showing layout, elevations, SIP details, product components and accessories. SIP installation drawing shall be reviewed by and sealed by a registered professional engineer qualified to perform such work. Deviations from standard detail and load design values shall be calculated and signed and sealed by a registered professional engineer.

C. Samples: Submit 12 inch by 12 inch sample panel.

D. Qualification Data: For professional engineer, licensed in the State of Connecticut.

E. Evaluation Reports: For SIPs, from ICC-ES or evaluation service acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Submit documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory certifying the SIPs panel meets ICC-ES AC04 - Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panels and ICC-ES AC05 – Acceptance Criteria for Sandwich Panel Adhesives.

F. Warranty: Special warranty included in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installer shall be experienced in performing work of this section and shall specialize in installation of work similar to that required for this project. All work shall be performed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation manuals, and in accordance with manufacturer's panel layout drawings when supplied.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all SIPs from one manufacturer, through one source. Accessories shall be acceptable to the SIP manufacturer.

C. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Connecticut and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of SIPs that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

D. Field Measurements: Provide field measurements of structure to SIPs manufacturer prior to fabrication of panels. Coordinate fabrication schedule to comply with project schedule requirements.

E. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

F. Mock-Ups: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.

1. Erect panels in area designated by Architect.
2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship is approved by Architect.
3. Correct mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver materials from SIP manufacturer with identification labels or markings intact.

B. Unloading: Off-load SIPs from delivery vehicle using method which will not damage SIPs, and as acceptable to the manufacturer.

C. Storage: SIPS shall be fully supported using wood stickers, placed in level storage, and prevented from contact with the ground. Stickers shall be placed as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Protection: SIPs shall remain in the manufacturer's protective wrap until needed for installation. Unused panels will be rewrapped and/or covered with a suitable covering that will prevent exposure to rain, snow, water, sunlight, dirt, mud, and any foreign matter that may affect SIP performance.

E. Subsequent Construction: Coordinate installation of subsequent construction to avoid exposure of SIPs to rain, snow, high moisture, and ultraviolet light and as recommended by the manufacturer.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer to the greatest extent practical. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Green Mountain Panel; Structurewall** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Eco-Panels.
2. Murus Company, Inc.
3. Thermocore Panel System.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): DOC PS 2.

1. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.
2. Span Rating: Not less than 24/16.
3. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 7/16 inch.

B. Polyurethane Core: Class 1/A fire rated polyurethane foam with a minimum density of 2.0 lbs.

C. Dimensional Lumber: Provide No. 2 or better, spruce-pine-fir.

D. SIP Gasket: Provide manufacturer's standard foam gasket.

2.3 STRUCTURAL INSULATED PANELS

A. Polyurethane Structural Insulated Panel (SIP) with Polyurethane Core:

1. Fabricated from 7/16-inch thick OSB panels, interior and exterior faces, with polyurethane foam core.

B. Panel Thickness: 8-1/4-inches, with a R-value of 50.

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. For roof sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate conditions are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Verify conditions of foundation and other conditions that affect installation of SIPs. Report any adverse conditions in writing. Do not proceed with installation until adverse conditions are corrected. Commencement of the work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install SIPs panels in strict accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions, details and approved shop drawings.

B. Do not install SIPs directly on concrete.

C. Do not cut or alter SIPs without consulting SIP manufacturer.

D. Protect SIPs from exposure, UV light and moisture.

E. Remove and replace wall or roof SIPs that have become excessively wet or damaged before proceeding with installation of additional SIPs or other work.

3.3 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products and finished surfaces from damage during construction.

B. Roof SIPs: Protect from weather at all times. Provide temporary protection at the end of the day or when rain or snow is forecasted.

C. After installation, cover SIPs to prevent contact with water on each exposed SIP edge and face to prevent edge swelling.

END OF SECTION 061216

# SECTION 061533 - WOOD PATIO DECKING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 1 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood decking.
2. Stairs for elevated decks.
3. Railings for elevated decks.
4. Support framing for elevated decks.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 09 Section “Painting” for field finishing railings, posts and framing indicated.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal or greater but less than 5 inches nominalin least dimension.

B. Lumber grading agencies, and the abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
3. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
4. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For preservative-treated wood products and plastic decking.

1. For preservative-treated wood products. Include chemical treatment manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated material.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates:

1. For lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by ALSC's Board of Review.

2. For preservative-treated wood products. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

B. Certificates of Inspection: Issued by lumber grading agency for exposed wood products not marked with grade stamp.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Preservative-treated wood products.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Metal framing anchors.
4. Decking fasteners.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials under cover and protected from weather and contact with damp or wet surfaces. Stack lumber flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Handle and store plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMBER, GENERAL

A. Comply with DOC PS 20 and with grading rules of lumber grading agencies certified by ALSC's Board of Review as applicable. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by ALSC's Board of Review.

1. Factory mark each item with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For items that are exposed to view in the completed Work, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
4. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 WOOD DECKING AND STAIR TREADS

A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

B. Dimension Lumber Decking and Stair Treads: No. 2 grade and the following species:

1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

A. Hand select wood for freedom from characteristics, on exposed surfaces and edges, that would impair finish appearance, including decay, honeycomb, knot holes, shake, splits, torn grain, and wane.

B. Dimension Lumber Framing: No. 2 grade and the following species:

1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

C. Dimension Lumber Posts: No. 2 grade and the following species:

1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

2.4 WOOD RAILINGS

A. Dimension Lumber Railing Members: Select Structural or No. 1 grade and the following species:

1. Hem-fir or hem-fir (North); NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.

B. Wire Rope and Fittings:

1. Wire Rope: 1/8-inch diameter wire rope made from wire complying with ASTM A 492, Type 316 stainless steel.
2. Wire-Rope Fittings: Connectors of types indicated, fabricated from stainless steel, and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

2.5 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

A. Pressure treat boards and dimension lumber with waterborne preservative according to AWPA U1; Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic, chromium or chromated copper arsenate (CCA).

B. Use process that includes water-repellent treatment.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

D. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

E. Application: Treat all wood framing and railings.

F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one the following:

1. Georgia Pacific.
2. Hoover Treated Wood Products, Inc.
3. Osmose, Inc.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Use stainless steel, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Nails: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: ICC-ES AC70.

D. Wood Screws and Lag Screws: ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.6.1, or ICC-ES AC233.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Basis-of-Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by **Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.** or equal.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, that meet or exceed those of products of manufacturers listed. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber.

D. Joist Hangers: U-shaped joist hangers with 2-inchlong seat and 1-1/4-inch wide nailing flanges at least 85 percent of joist depth.

1. Thickness: 0.050 inch.

E. Post Bases: Adjustable-socket type for bolting in place with standoff plate to raise post 1 inch above base and with 2-inchminimum side cover, socket 0.062 inchthick, and standoff and adjustment plates 0.108 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit work to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA WCD1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install plastic lumber to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Secure decking to framing with deck clips.

E. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

G. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of members or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

H. Securely attach exterior rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. ICC-ES AC70 for power-driven fasteners.
2. "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members" and "Alternate Attachments" in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.

I. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced and with adjacent rows staggered.

3.4 ELEVATED DECK JOIST FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install joists with crown edge up and support ends of each member with not less than 1-1/2 inches of bearing on wood or metal, or 3 inches on masonry. Attach floor joists where framed into wood supporting members by using wood ledgers as indicated or, if not indicated, by using metal joist hangers. Do not notch joists.

B. Frame openings with headers and trimmers supported by metal joist hangers; double headers and trimmers where span of header exceeds 48 inches.

C. Lap members framing from opposite sides of beams or girders not less than 4 inches or securely tie opposing members together. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist over supports.

D. Provide solid blocking of 2-inch nominal thickness by depth of joist at intervals of 96 inches o.c., between joists.

3.5 STAIR INSTALLATION

A. Provide stair framing members of size, space, and configuration indicated or, if not indicated, to comply with the following requirements:

1. Stringer Size: 2 by 12 inches nominal, minimum.

2. Notching: Notch stringers to receive treads, risers, and supports; leave at least 3-1/2 inches of effective depth.
3. Stringer Spacing: At least three stringers for each 36-inch clear width of stair.

B. Provide stair framing with no more than 3/16-inch variation between adjacent treads and risers and no more than 3/8-inch variation between largest and smallest treads and risers within each flight.

C. Treads and Risers: Secure by gluing and screwing to carriages with concealed fasteners. Extend treads over carriages.

3.6 RAILING INSTALLATION

A. Balusters: Fit to railings, screw in place. Countersink fastener heads, fill flush, and sand filler.

B. Newel Posts: Secure to stringers and risers with through bolts.

C. Railings: Fasten freestanding railings to newel posts and to trim at walls with countersunk-head wood screws or rail bolts.

END OF SECTION 061533

# SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Subflooring.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels and wood blocking.
2. Division 06 Section “Structural Insulated Panels” for structural insulated roof panels.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

B. Product Certifications: From manufacturer, indicating that sheathing products comply with ICC-ES AC269 and ICC-ES AC310.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant-treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Outdoor Storage: Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.

1. Set panel bundles on supports to keep off ground.
2. Cover panels loosely with waterproof protective material.
3. Anchor covers on top of stack, but keep away from sides and bottom to assure adequate air circulation.
4. When high moisture conditions exist, cut banding on panel stack to prevent edge damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PANEL PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Plywood: DOC PS 1.

1. Thickness: As needed to comply with requirements specified, but not less than thickness indicated.
2. Factory mark panels to indicate compliance with applicable standard.

2.2 WALL SHEATHING

A. Plywood Wall Sheathing: Exposure I, Structural I sheathing.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16/0.
2. Nominal Thickness: As required to match existing, but not less than 1/2 inch.

2.3 SUBFLOORING

A. Plywood Subflooring: Exposure 1, Structural I single-floor panels, tongue and groove.

1. Span Rating: Not less than 16” o.c.
2. Nominal Thickness: Not less than 3/4- inch.
3. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following:

**a. Huber Engineered Woods; AdvanTech.**

2.4 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this Article for material and manufacture.

1. For wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F 1667.

C. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

D. Wood Screws: ASME B18.6.1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's "International Building Code.

D. Use common wire nails, unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections. Install fasteners without splitting wood.

E. Coordinate roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.

F. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

G. Coordinate sheathing installation with installation of materials installed over sheathing so sheathing is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of the workday when rain is forecast.

3.2 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30S, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.

B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:

1. Wall Sheathing:

a. Nail to wood framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

2. Subflooring:

a. Glue and screw to wood framing.
b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

END OF SECTION 061600

# SECTION 062013 – EXTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes exterior standing and running trim including the following:

1. Cellular PVC trim boards.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type, size and thickness indicated.

C. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Cellular PVC trim.

D. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store trim materials and sheets on a flat and level surface on a full shipping pallet. Handle materials to prevent damage to product ends and corners. Provide for air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.

### 1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty for Cellular PVC Trim: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace trim that fails due to defects in manufacturing within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, deterioration, delamination, and excessive swelling from moisture.

1. Warranty Period: 25 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM

A. Cellular PVC Trim: Extruded, expanded PVC with a small-cell microstructure, made from UV- and heat-stabilized, rigid material.

1. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advanced TrimWright, Inc.
b. Azek Building Products, Inc.
c. Fypon, Ltd.
d. Kleer.
e. Versatex.

2. Performance and physical characteristic requirements:

a. Density: ASTM D 792, not less than 0.55 g/cu.cm.
b. Heat Deflection Temperature: Not less than 150 deg F, per ASTM D 648.
c. Coefficient of Linear Expansion: Not more than $3.2 \times 10^{-5}$ inches/inch x deg F.
d. Water Absorption: Not more than 1 percent, per ASTM D 570.
e. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less, per ASTM E 84.

3. Trim Boards: 5/4-inch thickness, in widths indicated.
4. Color: White.
5. Texture: Smooth.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Exterior Finish Carpentry: Provide hot-dipped galvanized screws, blunt point and full round head in sufficient length to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. The use of staples, brads and wire nails is not permitted.
2. Provide hidden fastening system complete with screws, plugs and setting tools for concealed fastening.

a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or equal for use with cellular PVC trim product selected:

1) Cortex Hidden Fastening System.

B. Adhesive for Cellular PVC Trim: Cellular PVC cement product recommended by trim manufacturer to bond trim joints.

C. Flashing: Comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing materials installed in exterior finish carpentry.

D. Sealants: Urethane based sealants without silicone, complying with applicable requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"; recommended by sealant manufacturer and manufacturer of substrates for intended application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of the work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, or too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements.

1. Do not use manufactured units with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install exterior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut exterior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work.
2. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining exterior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
3. Coordinate exterior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate exterior finish carpentry.

3.4 STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM INSTALLATION

A. Install cellular PVC trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install trim boards with concealed fasteners and plugs.

B. Install trim with minimum number of joints practical, using full-length pieces from maximum lengths of trim available. Do not use pieces less than 24 inches long except where necessary.

1. Use scarf joints for end-to-end joints.
2. Stagger end joints in adjacent and related members.

C. Fit exterior joints to exclude water. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full-surface contact throughout length of joint. Plane backs of casings to provide uniform thickness across joints, where necessary for alignment.

D. Install trim boards with two fasteners per every framing member. Trimboards 12-inches and wider, and sheets, require additional fasteners per manufacturer's recommendation. Install fasteners no more than 2-inches from the end of the board.

1. Predrilling for fasteners may be required in low temperatures. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Allow for 1/8-inch per 18 foot of run for expansion and contraction.

E. Glue all PVC to PVC joints with cellular PVC cement to prevent joint separation. Secure glue joint with fasteners on each side of the joint to allow adequate bonding time.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Replace exterior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Exterior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior finish carpentry on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062013

# SECTION 064023 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Interior standing and running trim.
2. Interior wood frames and jambs.
3. Closet shelving.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing interior wood trim and closet shelving.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction before woodwork installation.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. For installation adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

1. Show details full size.
2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products, or installer approved by fabricator.

B. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Project Conditions" Article.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of AWI's quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wood Species for Opaque Finish: Eastern white pine or poplar.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed-steel or lead expansion sleeves for drilled-in-place anchors.

C. Adhesives, General: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

D. VOC Limits for Installation Adhesives and Glues: Use installation adhesives that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Wood Glues: 30 g/L.
2. Contact Adhesive: 250 g/L.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Unless otherwise indicated, provide Custom-grade interior woodwork complying with referenced quality standard.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to ambient relative humidity during fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements indicated on Shop Drawings before disassembling for shipment.

2.4 INTERIOR STANDING AND RUNNING TRIM FOR OPAQUE FINISH (FIELD FINISHED)

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Species: Eastern white pine or poplar.

C. Backout or groove backs of flat trim members and kerf backs of other wide, flat members, except for members with ends exposed in finished work.

2.5 INTERIOR FRAMES AND JAMBS FOR OPAQUE FINISH (FIELD FINISHED)

A. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Species: Eastern white pine or poplar.

C. For frames or jambs wider than available lumber, use veneered construction. Do not glue for width.

2.6 CLOSET SHELVING AND CLOTHES RODS

A. Closet Shelving: Made from the following material, 3/4 inch thick.

1. Softwood Boards: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine; C Select (Choice); NeLMA, NLGA, or WWPA; kiln dried.

B. Shelf Brackets with Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04051; prime-painted formed steel.

C. Shelf Brackets without Rod Support: BHMA A156.16, B04041; prime-painted formed steel.

D. Clothes Rods: 1-1/2-inch- diameter, clear, kiln-dried hardwood.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install woodwork to comply with requirements for the same grade specified in Part 2 for fabrication of type of woodwork involved.

B. Assemble woodwork and complete fabrication at Project site to comply with requirements for fabrication in Part 2, to extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Install woodwork level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb (including tops) to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

D. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish if transparent finish is indicated.

F. Standing and Running Trim: Install with minimum number of joints possible, using full-length pieces (from maximum length of lumber available) to greatest extent possible. Do not use pieces less than 96 inches long, except where shorter single-length pieces are necessary. Scarf running joints and stagger in adjacent and related members.

1. Fill gaps, if any, between top of base and wall with plastic wood filler, sand smooth, and finish same as wood base if finished.
2. Install standing and running trim with no more variation from a straight line than 1/8 inch in 96 inches.

G. Touch up finishing work specified in this Section after installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed.

3.3 SHELVING AND CLOTHES ROD INSTALLATION

A. Install shelf brackets according to manufacturer's written instructions, spaced not more than 36 inches o.c. Fasten to framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors.

B. Cut shelves to neatly fit openings with only enough gap to allow shelves to be removed and reinstalled. Install shelves, fully seated on cleats, brackets, and supports.

1. Fasten shelves to brackets to comply with bracket manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Install rod flanges for rods as indicated. Fasten to shelf cleats, framing members, blocking, or metal backing, or use toggle bolts or hollow wall anchors. Install rods in rod flanges.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064023

# SECTION 064300 - WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wood stairs and railings, including rough carriages for stairs.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 06 Section “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry.”
2. Division 09 Section “Wood Flooring” for wood flooring species and tread finishing requirements.
3. Division 09 Section “Painting” for field finishing stair components indicated.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not deliver wood stairs and railings until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If wood stairs and railings must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install wood stairs and railings until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where wood stairs and railings are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support woodwork by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that wood stairs and railings can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD STAIRS AND RAILINGS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the "Architectural Woodwork Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

B. Grade: Custom.

C. Wood for Transparent Finish: To match wood flooring.

D. Finishes for Stair Parts:

1. Treads: To match wood flooring.
2. Risers: Opaque.
3. Stringers: Opaque.
4. Handrails: Transparent.

2.2 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use plain-sawn softwood lumber with exposed, flat surfaces more than 3 inches wide.
2. Wood Moisture Content: 8 to 13 percent.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Rough Carriages for Stairs: Select Structural grade and the following species, kiln dried to 15 percent maximum moisture content:

1. Douglas fir-larch.

C. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide metal expansion sleeves or expansion bolts for post-installed anchors. Use nonferrous-metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts at inside face of exterior walls and at floors.

D. Adhesives: Do not use adhesives that contain urea formaldehyde.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate wood stairs and railings to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of Solid-Wood (Lumber) Members: 1/16 inch unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times woodwork fabrication will be complete.
2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Cut carriages to accurately fit treads and risers. Glue treads to risers, and glue and nail treads and risers to carriages.

1. House wall and face stringers and glue and wedge treads and risers.
2. Fabricate stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position and no more than 1/16 inch out of relative position for adjacent treads and risers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition wood stairs and railings to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing wood stairs and railings, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing and backpriming.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install wood stairs and railings to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble wood stairs and railings and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.

C. Stairs: Securely anchor carriages to supporting substrates. Install stairs with treads and risers no more than 1/8 inch from indicated position.

D. Railings:

1. General: Install rails with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch variation from a straight line.
2. Wall Rails: Support rails on indicated metal brackets securely fastened to wall framing.

   a. Space rail brackets not more than 48 inches o.c.

E. Refer to Division 09 Section "Painting" for final finishing of installed wood railings.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective wood stairs and railings, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace wood stairs and railings. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean wood stairs and railings on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 064300

# SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Concealed building insulation (thermal).
2. Sound attenuation insulation.
3. Closed-cell spray polyurethane foam.
4. Vapor retarders.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: Insulation composed of rock-wool fibers, slag-wool fibers, or glass fibers; produced in boards and blanket with latter formed into batts (flat-cut lengths) or rolls.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Verification: Full-size units for each type of exposed insulation indicated.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency for insulation products.

D. Low-emitting product certification.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of building insulation through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide insulation and related materials with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Identify materials with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84.
2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: ASTM E 119.
3. Combustion Characteristics: ASTM E 136.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Indoor Air Quality Requirements: The following practices shall be implemented in accordance with Division 01 Section "Indoor Air Quality Requirements."

1. Insulations are to be stored per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Insulations shall not be allowed to become damp.
2. Where feasible, fiberglass, mineral wool, and other fibrous insulations shall be stored separately from materials which have high short-term emissions. Materials with high short-term emissions include, but are not limited to: adhesives, sealants and glazing compounds (specifically those with petrochemical vehicles or carriers); paint, wood preservatives, and finishes; control and/or expansion joint fillers; hard finishes requiring adhesive installation; gypsum board (with associated finish processes and products); and composite or engineered wood products with formaldehyde binders.
3. Where feasible, exposed fiberglass or mineral wool insulations shall not be stored in occupied spaces, near HVAC diffusers (supply or return), or near fresh air intakes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION (THERMAL)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro AcoustaTherm Batts.
2. Johns Manville; Unfaced.
3. Owens Corning; Ecotouch Thermal Batt Insulation.

B. Thermal Insulation: Provide insulating materials as follows:

1. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
2. Faced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type III (blankets with reflective membrane facing), Class A (membrane-faced surface with a flame-spread index of 25 or less); Category 1 (membrane is a vapor barrier), faced with foil-scrim-kraft vapor-retarder membrane on 1 face.

   a. Provide thickness indicated or as required to achieve R-value indicated.
   b. Provide faced thermal blankets in concealed conditions only.

2.2 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION (SOUND ATTENUATION)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation; CertaPro AcoustaTherm Batts.
2. Johns Manville; Sound Control Batts.
3. Owens Corning; Sound Attenuation Batt Insulation (SAB).

B. Sound Attenuation Insulation: Provide insulating materials as follows:

1. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

   a. Thickness: As indicated, not less than 3-1/2 inches.

## 2.3 CLOSED-CELL SPRAY POLYURETHANE FOAM

A. Closed-Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: ASTM C 1029, Type II, minimum density of 2.0 lb/cu. ft. and minimum aged R-value at 1-inch thickness of 6.6 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu at 75 deg F.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **BASF Polyurethane Foam Enterprises LLC; Comfort Foam** or one of the following:

   a. Icynene; MD-C-200.
   b. Johns Manville; Corbond III.

2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

   a. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
   b. Smoke-Developed Index: 450 or less.

3. Thickness: As indicated.
4. Material Properties:

   a. R-Value: 6.6 per inch, minimum.
   b. Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, 0.90 at 2.5 inch thickness.
   c. Density: ASTM D 1622, minimum 2.0 lbs./cu.ft.
   d. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference (0.02L/s*$m^2$ at 75 Pa); ASTM E 2178.

5. Free of Urea-Formaldehyde: Insulation manufactured with no urea-formaldehyde.

## 2.4 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Polyethylene Vapor Retarders: ASTM D 4397, 6 mils thick, with maximum permeance rating of 0.13 perm.

B. Vapor-Retarder Tape: Pressure-sensitive tape of type recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in vapor retarder.

C. Vapor-Retarder Fasteners: Pancake-head, self-tapping steel drill screws; with fender washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements of Sections in which substrates and related work are specified and for other conditions affecting performance.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of substances harmful to insulation or vapor retarders, including removing projections capable of puncturing vapor retarders or of interfering with insulation attachment.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and application indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed at any time to ice, rain, and snow.

C. Extend insulation in thickness indicated to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. For preformed insulating units, provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF GENERAL BUILDING INSULATION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.

C. Install mineral-fiber insulation in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill cavity, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.

2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. For wood-framed construction, install mineral-fiber blankets according to ASTM C 1320 and as follows:

    a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

4. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF SPRAY APPLIED INSULATION

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.

B. Spray insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated and fill voids.

C. Apply in multiple passes to not exceed maximum thicknesses recommended by manufacturer. Do not spray into rising foam.

D. Framed Construction: Install into cavities formed by framing members to achieve thickness indicated on Drawings.

E. Miscellaneous Voids: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. General: Extend vapor retarder to extremities of areas to be protected from vapor transmission. Secure in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarder to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping not less than two wall studs. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches o.c.

C. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.

D. Firmly attach vapor retarders to solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

E. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarder.

F. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarder.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

# SECTION 072729 – WATER-RESISTIVE AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANES

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes vapor-permeable air-barrier membranes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 Section "Sheathing."

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.

B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.

C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessory materials applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review air-barrier requirements and installation, special details, mockups, air-leakage and bond testing, air-barrier protection, and work scheduling that covers air barriers.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate; technical data; and tested physical and performance properties of products.
2. Submit documentation from an approved independent testing laboratory certifying the membrane meets ICC-ES AC38 - Acceptance Criteria for Water-Resistive Barriers.

B. Shop Drawings: For air-barrier assemblies.

1. Show locations and extent of air barrier. Include details for substrate joints and cracks, counterflashing, penetrations, inside and outside corners, terminations, and tie-ins with adjoining construction.
2. Include details of interfaces with other materials that form part of air barrier.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer. Include list of ABAA-certified installers and supervisors employed by the Installer, who work on Project.

B. Product Certificates: From air-barrier manufacturer, certifying compatibility of air barriers and accessory materials with Project materials that connect to or that come in contact with the barrier.

C. Product Test Reports: For each air-barrier assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Warranty: Special warranty included in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

1. Installer shall be licensed by ABAA according to ABAA's Quality Assurance Program and shall employ ABAA-certified installers and supervisors on Project.

B. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide water-resistive barrier meeting the following fire-test characteristics.

1. Surface-Burning Characteristics: ASTM E 84

a. Flame spread index: 25 or less
b. Smoke developed index: 450 or less

C. Mockups: Build mockups to set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build integrated mockups of exterior wall assembly as directed by Architect, incorporating backup wall construction, external cladding, window, storefront, door frame and sill, insulation, ties and other penetrations, and flashing to demonstrate surface preparation, crack and joint treatment, application of air barriers, and sealing of gaps, terminations, and penetrations of air-barrier assembly.

a. Coordinate construction of mockups to permit inspection by Owner's testing agency of air barrier before external insulation and cladding are installed.
b. Include junction with roofing membrane, building corner condition, and foundation wall intersection.
c. If Architect determines mockups do not comply with requirements, reconstruct mockups and apply air barrier until mockups are approved.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.

B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended by air-barrier manufacturer.

1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Written warranty, signed by air-barrier system manufacturer agreeing to repair or replace self-adhered water-resistive vapor permeable air-barrier system that does not comply with requirements or that does not remain watertight within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

B. VOC Content: 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and complying with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Air barrier shall be capable of performing as a continuous vapor-permeable air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

2.3 VAPOR-PERMEABLE, AIR-BARRIER MEMBRANE

A. Vapor-Permeable, Air-Barrier Membrane: Self-adhering, water-resistive, air barrier sheet membrane.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or equal:

a. **VaproShield LLC; RevealShield SA**.

2. Physical and Performance Properties:

a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
b. Vapor Permeance: Minimum 15 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M.

3. Color: Black.

2.4 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Accessory materials recommended by air-barrier manufacturer to produce a complete air-barrier assembly and compatible with primary air-barrier material.

B. Primer: As required and as recommended for substrate by air-barrier material manufacturer.

C. Joint Reinforcing Fabric: Air-barrier manufacturer's nonwoven, reinforcement fabric.

D. Joint Reinforcing Strip: Air-barrier manufacturer's self-adhering glass-fiber-mesh tape.

E. Substrate-Patching Membrane: Manufacturer's standard trowel-grade substrate filler.

F. Adhesive and Tape: Air-barrier manufacturer's standard adhesive and pressure-sensitive adhesive tape.

G. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: ASTM D 2000, minimum 50- to 65-mil- thick, cured sheet neoprene with manufacturer-recommended contact adhesives and lap sealant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Clean, prepare, treat, and seal substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.

B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.

C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.

D. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.

E. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

## 3.3 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Plywood Sheathing: Fill joints greater than 1/4 inch with sealant according to ASTM C 1193 and air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions. Apply first layer of air-barrier coating material at joints. Tape joints with joint reinforcing after first layer is dry. Apply a second layer of air-barrier coating material over joint reinforcing.

## 3.4 TRANSITION STRIP INSTALLATION

A. General: Install strips, transition strips, and accessory materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions to form a seal with adjacent construction and maintain a continuous air barrier.

1. Coordinate the installation of air barrier with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
2. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.

B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier coating material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.

C. Connect and seal exterior wall air-barrier material continuously to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.

D. At end of each working day, seal top edge of strips and transition strips to substrate with termination mastic.

E. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

F. Wall Openings: Prime concealed, perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors. Apply transition strip so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate. Maintain 3 inches of full contact over firm bearing to perimeter frames with not less than 1 inch of full contact.

1. Elastomeric Flashing Sheet: Apply adhesive to wall, frame, and flashing sheet. Install flashing sheet and termination bars, fastened at 6 inches o.c. Apply lap sealant over exposed edges and on cavity side of flashing sheet.

G. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, and doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of air-barrier material with foam sealant.

H. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.

I. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.

J. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

## 3.5 VERTICAL APPLICATIONS

A. For vertical applications, align sheets with an ‘inside’ or ‘outside’ corner to avoid wrinkles and miss-alignment of subsequent applications.

B. Measure and pre-cut into manageable sized self-adhered sheets to suit the application conditions.

C. Hang self-adhered sheets over wall and extend down to lowest point of wall. Allow for excess material at bottom of wall to accommodate tie-ins and connections to adjacent surfaces.

D. Align and position self-adhered membrane, remove release film and press firmly into place. Provide minimum 3 inch overlap at side and end laps of membrane. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure contact and adhesion.

E. Continue to remove release film and apply pressure to ensure positive contact onto wall substrate.

F. Install subsequent sheets of self-adhered vapor permeable air barrier sheets in overlapping weatherboard format. Ensure sheets lay smooth and flat to surfaces. Roll membrane and lap seams with roller to ensure contact and adhesion.

## 3.6 BATTENS AND VENTILATION STRIPS FOR RAIN SCREEN CLADDING SYSTEMS

A. Provide and install specified battens and ventilation strips under cladding systems.

B. Install horizontal starter strip or vent strip at base of wall, vertical battens and top vent strip, secure into solid backing ready for installation of cladding system.

C. Coordinate spacing of battens and vent strips to accommodate cladding system.

## 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections: Air-barrier materials, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:

1. Continuity of air-barrier system has been achieved throughout the building envelope with no gaps or holes.
2. Continuous structural support of air-barrier system has been provided.

3. Masonry and concrete surfaces are smooth, clean, and free of cavities, protrusions, and mortar droppings.
4. Site conditions for application temperature and dryness of substrates have been maintained.
5. Maximum exposure time of materials to UV deterioration has not been exceeded.
6. Surfaces have been primed, if applicable.
7. Laps in strips and transition strips have complied with minimum requirements and have been shingled in the correct direction (or mastic has been applied on exposed edges), with no fishmouths.
8. Termination mastic has been applied on cut edges.
9. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.
10. Compatible materials have been used.
11. Transitions at changes in direction and structural support at gaps have been provided.
12. Connections between assemblies (air-barrier and sealants) have complied with requirements for cleanliness, surface preparation and priming, structural support, integrity, and continuity of seal.
13. All penetrations have been sealed.

C. Tests: As determined by Owner's testing agency from among the following tests:

1. Quantitative Air-Leakage Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for air leakage according to ASTM E 783.
2. Adhesion Testing: Air-barrier assemblies will be tested for minimum air-barrier adhesion of 30 lbf/sq. in. according to ASTM D 4541 for each 600 sq. ft. of installed air barrier or part thereof.

D. Air barriers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

1. Apply additional air-barrier material, according to manufacturer's written instructions, where inspection results indicate insufficient thickness.
2. Remove and replace deficient air-barrier components for retesting as specified above.

E. Repair damage to air barriers caused by testing; follow manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as required by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for more than [30] [60] <Insert number> days, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed membrane according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION 072729

# SECTION 074453 – FIBER REINFORCED CEMENTITIOUS PANELS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Through-color high density fiber-cement panels fixed with visible rivets color matched to panels.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section “Sheathing” for plywood wall sheathing.
2. Division 07 Section “Water-Resistive Air-Barrier Membranes” for self-adhering sheet air barriers.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for flashing and other sheet metal work that is not part of metal wall panel assemblies.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Cementitious wall panel assemblies shall comply with performance requirements without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design cementitious wall panel assembly, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional structural engineer, licensed in the State of Connecticut using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

C. Structural Performance: Provide metal wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:

1. Design Loads: In accordance with the Connecticut State Building Code and minimum design wind loads for components and cladding indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Wall panel assemblies shall withstand wind loads with horizontal deflections no greater than 1/180 of the span.
3. Design exterior cementitious wall panels to accommodate lateral building drift and differential foundation settlement as indicated on Drawings.
4. Seismic Loads: Provide wall panel assemblies capable of withstanding the effects of earthquake motions calculated according to the Connecticut State Building Code, as determined by the Fabricator’s design engineer.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of cementitious wall panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details. Distinguish between factory-, shop- and field-assembled work.

1. Accessories: Include details of the following items, at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches:

a. Flashing and trim.
b. Anchorage systems.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For installed products indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis and calculations data signed and sealed by the qualified professional structural engineer responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For fiber cement panels.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type, color, and texture required.

1. 6 inches square, sample of fiber cement panel.

F. Product Certificates: For fiber cement panel signed by product manufacturer.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For each type of panel required.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit operation, maintenance, and cleaning information for products.

I. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Fiber Cement Panels: Obtain each type, color, texture, and pattern of fiber cement panel, including related accessories, through one source from a single manufacturer.

B. Professional Structural Engineer Qualifications: A professional structural engineer who is legally qualified to practice in the State of Connecticut and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall panel as directed by the Architect; approximately 48 inches wide by 48 inches high by full thickness.

a. Include metal studs, sheathing, air and vapor barrier.

2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in a dry, well-ventilated, weathertight place.

B. All panel materials must be stored flat on pallets, inside and undercover in dry conditions, protected from weather and other trades. Stack the pallets in a way so that the panels are ventilated.

C. Always lift panels off of each other, never slide them over one another to prevent scratching of the finished surface.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with siding installation only if substrate is completely dry and if existing and forecasted weather conditions permit siding to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before metal wall panel fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.8 SEQUENCING

A. Coordinate wall panel installation with flashings and other adjoining construction to ensure proper sequencing.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Fiber Cement Panels: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panels that do not comply with requirements or that fails within specified warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to, cracking, deforming, or otherwise deteriorating beyond normal weathering.

1. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HIGH DENSITY FIBER CEMENT PANELS

A. Through Color High Density Fiber Cement Panels: Panels made from fiber-cement board that does not contain asbestos fibers; complies with ASTM C 1186, Type A, Grade II; is classified as noncombustible when tested according to ASTM E 136; and has a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Cement Board Fabricators, Inc.; Silbonit TM** or comparable product by one of the following:

    a. American Fiber Cement Corp.
    b. Eastern Architectural Products.
    c. Equitone.
    d. Swisspearl.

2. Thickness: 5/16-inch (8 mm).
3. Factory Finish: Manufacturer's through colored, semi-transparent colored finish.

    a. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Aluminum Joint Closures and Decorative Corner Profiles: Manufacturer's standard products as detailed. Maximum thickness of finishing profile to be 0.8 mm or 21 gauge.

B. Perforated Insect Screen: Manufacturer's standard.

C. Panel Fastening: Visible rivets, color matched to each fiber cement panel color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of siding. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

    1. Examine wall framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal wall panel manufacturer.
    2. Examine wall sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by wall panel manufacturer.
    3. Verify that weather-resistant sheathing paper has been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.
    4. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of work.

B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating wall panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of wall panels before wall panel installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions applicable to products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Detailing Requirements:

1. Air space at top and bottom of wall termination shall be 1/2- inch to 3/4- inch to facilitate airflow from behind the panels. Do not block vertical airflow at windows, doors, eaves, or at the base of the building. Airflow shall be continuous from bottom to top so there is air movement behind each panel.
2. Fasteners in profile shall accommodate thermal expansion/contraction of metal and not interfere with panel application.
3. Install panels from top of building to bottom.
4. For straight walls, start panel installation in center and work outward.
5. For walls with inside corners, start installation at corner and work across wall.
6. Pattern: Straight pattern with horizontal panels. Panel sizes as indicated.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Remove damaged, improperly installed, or otherwise defective siding materials and replace with new materials complying with specified requirements.

B. Clean finished surfaces according to siding manufacturer's written instructions and maintain in a clean condition during construction.

END OF SECTION 074453

# SECTION 075323 - ETHYLENE-PROPYLENE-DIENE-MONOMER (EPDM) ROOFING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes the following:

1. Adhered EPDM membrane roofing system.
2. Cover board.
3. Membrane base flashing.
4. Flashing for all roof penetrations.
5. All hoisting and scaffolding necessary for the completion of the roofing work.
6. Waste disposal.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 01 Section “Alternates” for bidding requirements of this Section.
2. Division 06 Section "Structural Insulated Panels" for structural insulated roof panels.
3. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, counterflashings, and metal gravel stops.
4. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary of NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other Work.

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. 6-by-6-inch square of sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
2. 6-inch length of metal termination bars.
3. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

B. Installer Certificates: Signed by roofing system manufacturer certifying that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system. Certification is required to be issued by manufacturer not less than one year prior to start of work.

C. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence of meeting performance requirements.
2. Submit certificate of roof membrane sheet thickness specified, signed by manufacturer's control manager. ASTM +/- tolerance for membrane thickness is not acceptable.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

E. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES.

F. Field quality-control reports.

G. Inspection Report: Copy of roofing system manufacturer's inspection report of completed roofing installation.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For membrane roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.

1. The Installer shall be doing business under the same name for a minimum of 5 years prior to January 1, 2015, and have applied similar roofing systems on 10 or more projects which have been completed for more than two years.

a. Furnish names and addresses of each project within 100 miles of Project.

2. The Roofing Contractor that receives the award of this Project shall be the Installer of the roofing system. Installation of the roofing system shall not be subcontracted.

C. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time supervisor/foreman on-site during times that the roofing installation is in progress, who is experienced in installing roofing systems similar to type and scope required for this Project, and who is certified by the manufacturer as an approved applicator of the roofing system.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system from or approved by roofing membrane manufacturer.

E. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

## 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

1. Store membrane rolls horizontally on pallets, fully protected from the weather with canvas tarpaulins. Non-vented, polyethylene tarpaulins are not permitted.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

## 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

B. Substrate Conditions: Proceed with roofing installation after substrates have been inspected and determined to be in satisfactory condition. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's customized form, without monetary limitation, edge-to-edge, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period. Failure includes roof leaks.

1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing membrane accessories, fasteners, cover boards, and other components of membrane roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as roofing membrane, base flashing, fasteners, AND cover boards, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

1. Accelerated Weathering: Roofing system shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G 152, ASTM G 154, or ASTM G 155.
2. Impact Resistance: Roofing system shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D 3746 or ASTM D 4272.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE/SEI 7 and the Connecticut State Building Code.

1. Exposure Category: Exposure B.
2. Importance Factor: II.
3. Basic Wind Speed: 100 mph.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108 or UL 790, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

2.2 EPDM MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. EPDM: ASTM D 4637, Type II, reinforced, uniform, flexible EPDM sheet.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
b. Firestone Building Products.
c. Johns Manville.

2. Thickness: 60 mils nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Black.

2.3 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limitations included in the State of Connecticut DEP Regulations, Chapter 446c Abatement of Air Pollution, Section 22a-174-44.

B. Sheet Flashing: 60-mil- thick EPDM, partially cured or cured, according to application.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Seaming Material: Manufacturer's standard, synthetic-rubber polymer primer and 3-inch- wide minimum, butyl splice tape with release film.

E. Lap Sealant: Manufacturer's standard, single-component sealant.

F. Water Cutoff Mastic: Manufacturer's standard butyl mastic sealant.

G. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

H. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

I. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, reinforced EPDM securement strips, T-joint covers, in-seam sealants, termination reglets, cover strips, and other accessories.

J. Cover Board: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, high density, fiberglass coated, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam insulation.

1. Compression Strength: ASTM D 1621, not less than 100 psi.
2. Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard, not less than 1/4- inch thick.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; SecurShield HD Plus.
b. Firestone Building Products; IsoGuard HD.
c. Johns Manville; Invinsa Roof Board.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of the work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

3.3 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect and roofing membrane manufacturer before installing new membrane roofing system.

1. Obtain roofing membrane manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Roofing membrane manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

3.4 TEMPORARY CUT-OFF

A. All flashings shall be installed concurrently with the roof membrane in order to maintain a watertight condition as the work progresses. All temporary waterstops shall be constructed to provide a 100 percent watertight seal. The stagger of the insulation joints shall be made even by installing partial panels of insulation. The new membrane shall be carried into the waterstop. Waterstop shall be sealed to the deck or substrate so that water will not be allowed to travel under the new or existing roofing. The edge of the membrane shall be sealed in a continuous heavy application of sealant as specified. When work resumes, the contaminated membrane shall be cut out. All sealant, contaminated membrane, insulation fillers, etc. shall be removed from the work area and properly disposed of offsite. None of these materials shall be used in the new work.

B. If inclement weather occurs while a temporary waterstop is in place, the Contractor shall provide the labor necessary to monitor the situation to maintain a watertight condition.

C. If any water is allowed to enter under the newly-completed roofing, the affected area shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

## 3.5 WOOD NAILER AND BLOCKING INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous wood nailers at perimeter of the entire roof, around roof projections, penetrations, and locations indicated.

1. Do not use nailers less than three feet in length.
2. Build up nailer height to match thickness of substrate or insulation, with smooth transitions.

    a. Wood blocking and nailers are indicated in nominal lumber sizes. Where required, as indicated or not, provide ripped, continuous shims to create nailer height to match thickness of substrate or insulation.

B. Anchor nailers to resist a minimum force of 300 lbf in any direction. Provide a 1-1/2" space between lengths of nailers.

1. Anchor nailers with fasteners spaced at 12 inches on center, staggered 1/3 the nailer width and installed within 6 inches of each end.
2. Comply with fastening requirements of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49.

## 3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

## 3.7 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Unroll membrane roofing and allow to relax before installing.

B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. Bonding Adhesive: Apply to substrate and underside of membrane roofing at rate required by manufacturer and allow to partially dry before installing membrane roofing. Do not apply to splice area of membrane roofing.

E. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeters.

F. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

G. Adhesive Seam Installation: Clean both faces of splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping membrane roofing according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of membrane roofing terminations.

1. Apply a continuous bead of in-seam sealant before closing splice if required by membrane roofing system manufacturer.

H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

I. Spread sealant or mastic bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

J. Install membrane roofing and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing membrane roofing to maintain weather-tightness of transition.

## 3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean splice areas, apply splicing cement, and firmly roll side and end laps of overlapping sheets to ensure a watertight seam installation. Apply lap sealant and seal exposed edges of sheet flashing terminations.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

## 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect**.**

1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where test results or inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Disposal: At completion of roofing work, transport demolished materials and waste off Owner's property.

3.12 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Prior to demobilization from the site, the work shall be reviewed by the Owner's Representative and the Applicator. All defects noted and non-compliances with the Specifications or the recommendations of the manufacturer shall be itemized in a punch list. These items must be corrected immediately by the Applicator to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the manufacturer prior to demobilization.

B. All Warranties referenced in this Section shall have been submitted and have been accepted at time of contract award.

END OF SECTION 075323

# SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered TPO membrane roofing system.
2. Cover board.
3. Membrane base flashing.
4. Flashing for all roof penetrations.
5. All hoisting and scaffolding necessary for the completion of the roofing work.
6. Waste disposal.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Structural Insulated Panels" for structural insulated roof panels.
2. Division 07 Section "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof penetration flashings, flashings, and counterflashings furnished and installed by this Section.
3. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. TPO: Thermoplastic polyolefin.

B. Roofing Terminology: See ASTM D 1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual" for definitions of terms related to roofing work in this Section.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Installed membrane roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Membrane roofing and base flashings shall remain watertight.

B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by membrane roofing manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

C. Roofing System Design: Provide a membrane roofing system that is identical to systems that have been successfully tested by a qualified testing and inspecting agency to resist uplift pressure calculated according to ASCE 7, the Connecticut State Building Code.

1. Exposure Category: Exposure B.
2. Importance Factor: II.
3. Basic Wind Speed: 100 mph.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For roofing system. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Base flashings and membrane terminations.
2. Tapered insulation, including slopes.
3. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of membrane roofing and fastening spacings and patterns for fully adhered membrane roofing.
4. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.

C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. 6-by-6-inch square of sheet roofing, of color specified, including T-shaped side and end lap seam.
2. 6-inch length of metal termination bars.
3. Six roof cover fasteners of each type, length, and finish.

D. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and manufacturer.

E. Manufacturer Certificates: Signed by roofing manufacturer certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

1. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.

F. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for components of membrane roofing system.

G. Research/Evaluation Reports: For components of membrane roofing system, from the ICC-ES.

H. Field quality-control reports.

I. Maintenance Data: For roofing system to include in maintenance manuals.

J. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A qualified manufacturer that is UL listed for membrane roofing system identical to that used for this Project.

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified firm that is approved, authorized, or licensed by roofing system manufacturer to install manufacturer's product and that is eligible to receive manufacturer's warranty.

1. The Installer shall be doing business under the same name for a minimum of 5 years prior to January 1, 2015, and have applied similar roofing systems on 10 or more projects which have been completed for more than two years.

a. Furnish names and addresses of each project within 100 miles of Project.

2. The Roofing Contractor that receives the award of this Project shall be the Installer of the roofing system. Installation of the roofing system shall not be subcontracted.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain components including roof insulation and fasteners for membrane roofing system from same manufacturer as membrane roofing.

D. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E 108, Class C; for application and roof slopes indicated, as determined by testing identical membrane roofing materials by a qualified testing agency. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

E. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project Site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.

B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.

1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.

C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

D. Handle and store roofing materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard or customized form, without monetary limitation, in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of membrane roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Special warranty includes roofing membrane, base flashings, roofing membrane accessories,fasteners, cover boards, and other components of membrane roofing system.
2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of membrane roofing system such as membrane roofing, base flashing, fasteners, cover boards, for the following warranty period:

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TPO MEMBRANE ROOFING

A. Fabric-Reinforced Thermoplastic Polyolefin Sheet: ASTM D 6878, internally fabric or scrim reinforced, uniform, flexible TPO sheet with a factory applied, pressure sensitive, hot melt adhesive.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec.
b. Firestone Building Products Company; UltraPly TPO SA.
c. Johns Manville.

2. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
3. Exposed Face Color: Gray.

2.2 AUXILIARY MEMBRANE ROOFING MATERIALS

A. General: Auxiliary membrane roofing materials recommended by roofing system manufacturer for intended use, and compatible with membrane roofing.

1. Liquid-type auxiliary materials shall comply with VOC limitations included in the State of Connecticut DEP Regulations, Chapter 446c Abatement of Air Pollution, Section 22a-174-44.

B. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard unreinforced thermoplastic polyolefin sheet flashing, 0.060-inch thick, minimum, of same color as sheet membrane.

C. Bonding Adhesive: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Slip Sheet: Manufacturer's standard, of thickness required for application.

E. Metal Termination Bars: Manufacturer's standard, predrilled stainless-steel or aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch thick; with anchors.

F. Metal Battens: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum-zinc-alloy-coated or zinc-coated steel sheet, approximately 1 inch wide by 0.05 inch thick, prepunched.

G. Fasteners: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates complying with corrosion-resistance provisions in FM Approvals 4470, designed for fastening membrane to substrate, and acceptable to membrane roofing system manufacturer.

H. Miscellaneous Accessories: Provide pourable sealers, preformed cone and vent sheet flashings, preformed inside and outside corner sheet flashings, T-joint covers, lap sealants, termination reglets, and other accessories.

I. Cover Board: ASTM C 1289, Type II, Class 2, high density, fiberglass coated, closed-cell polyisocyanurate foam insulation.

1. Compression Strength: ASTM D 1621, not less than 100 psi.
2. Thickness: Manufacturer’s standard, not less than 1/4- inch thick.
3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated; SecurShield HD Plus.
b. Firestone Building Products; IsoGuard HD.
c. Johns Manville; Invinsa Roof Board.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with the following requirements and other conditions affecting performance of roofing system:

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place and curbs are set and braced and that roof drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.

B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.

C. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at the end of the workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

## 3.3 FASTENER PULL-OUT TESTING

A. Retain independent testing and inspecting agency to conduct fastener pull-out tests according to SPRI FX-1, and submit test report to Architect and roofing membrane manufacturer before installing new membrane roofing system.

1. Obtain roofing membrane manufacturer's approval to proceed with specified fastening pattern. Roofing membrane manufacturer may furnish revised fastening pattern commensurate with pull-out test results.

## 3.4 TEMPORARY CUT-OFF

A. All flashings shall be installed concurrently with the roof membrane in order to maintain a watertight condition as the work progresses. All temporary waterstops shall be constructed to provide a 100 percent watertight seal. The stagger of the insulation joints shall be made even by installing partial panels of insulation. The new membrane shall be carried into the waterstop. Waterstop shall be sealed to the deck or substrate so that water will not be allowed to travel under the new or existing roofing. The edge of the membrane shall be sealed in a continuous heavy application of sealant as specified. When work resumes, the contaminated membrane shall be cut out. All sealant, contaminated membrane, insulation fillers, etc. shall be removed from the work area and properly disposed of offsite. None of these materials shall be used in the new work.

B. If inclement weather occurs while a temporary waterstop is in place, the Contractor shall provide the labor necessary to monitor the situation to maintain a watertight condition.

C. If any water is allowed to enter under the newly-completed roofing, the affected area shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor’s expense.

## 3.5 WOOD NAILER AND BLOCKING INSTALLATION

A. Install continuous wood nailers at perimeter of the entire roof, around roof projections, penetrations, and locations indicated.

1. Do not use nailers less than three feet in length.
2. Build up nailer height to match thickness of substrate or insulation, with smooth transitions.

   a. Wood blocking and nailers are indicated in nominal lumber sizes. Where required, as indicated or not, provide ripped, continuous shims to create nailer height to match thickness of substrate or insulation.

B. Anchor nailers to resist a minimum force of 300 lbf in any direction. Provide a 1-1/2” space between lengths of nailers.

1. Anchor nailers with fasteners spaced at 12 inches on center, staggered 1/3 the nailer width and installed within 6 inches of each end.
2. Comply with fastening requirements of FM Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49.

3.6 COVER BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction. Loosely butt cover boards together.

1. Fasten cover boards according to requirements in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
2. Fasten cover boards to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.

3.7 ADHERED MEMBRANE ROOFING INSTALLATION

A. Adhere membrane roofing over area to receive roofing and install according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Start installation of membrane roofing in presence of membrane roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel.

C. Accurately align membrane roofing and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.

D. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten membrane roofing securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.

E. Apply membrane roofing with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.

F. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap membrane roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of membrane roofing and sheet flashings according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure a watertight seam installation.

1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of sheet membrane.
2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily and repair seam sample areas.
3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roofing that does not comply with requirements.

G. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange at roof drains and securely seal membrane roofing in place with clamping ring.

3.8 BASE FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories and adhere to substrates according to membrane roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.

C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.

D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.

E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Final Roof Inspection: Arrange for roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel to inspect roofing installation on completion and submit report to Architect**.**

1. Notify Architect or Owner 48 hours in advance of date and time of inspection.

B. Repair or remove and replace components of membrane roofing system where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.

C. Additional inspections, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Protect membrane roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction will not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Correct deficiencies in or remove membrane roofing system that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates; and repair or reinstall membrane roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.

C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

3.11 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, excess materials are Contractor's property. At completion of roofing work, remove from Project site.

3.12 PROJECT COMPLETION

A. Prior to demobilization from the site, the work shall be reviewed by the Owner's Representative and the Applicator. All defects noted and non-compliances with the Specifications or the recommendations of the manufacturer shall be itemized in a punch list. These items must be corrected immediately by the Applicator to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative and the manufacturer prior to demobilization.

B. All Warranties referenced in this Section shall have been submitted and have been accepted at time of contract award.

END OF SECTION 075423

# SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured Products:

   a. Roof edge flashings (fascia).

2. Formed Products:

   a. Formed reglets and counterflashing.
   b. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
   c. Roof penetration flashing.

3. All hoisting and scaffolding necessary for the completion of the work.
4. Waste disposal.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies as indicated shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.

B. Thermal Movements: Provide sheet metal flashing and trim that allows for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings and roof edge flashings tested according to SPRI ES-1-1998.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each manufactured product and accessory.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled work. Include the following:

1. Identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
2. Details for forming sheet metal flashing and trim, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
3. Details for joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including layout of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
4. Details of termination points and assemblies, including fixed points.
5. Details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction.
6. Details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, and counterflashings as applicable.
7. Details of special conditions.
8. Details of connections to adjoining work.
9. Detail formed flashing and trim at a scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

C. Fabrication Samples: For roof edge flashings made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components including fasteners, cover joints, accessories, and attachments.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessory indicated with factory-applied color finishes involving color selection.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below:

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.
3. Accessories and Miscellaneous Materials: Full-size Sample.

F. Qualification Data: For qualified fabricator.

G. Maintenance Data: For sheet metal flashing, trim, and accessories to include in maintenance manuals.

H. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for system's aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

1. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI ES-1-1998 tested, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

C. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical roof eave, including fascia trim, approximately 10 feet long, including supporting construction cleats, seams, attachments, underlayment, and accessories.
2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
3. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects sheet metal flashing and trim including installers of roofing materials, roof accessories, unit skylights, and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to sheet metal flashing and trim.
3. Examine substrate conditions for compliance with requirements, including flatness and attachment to structural members.
4. Review special roof details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, and condition of other construction that will affect sheet metal flashing.
5. Document proceedings, including corrective measures and actions required, and furnish copy of record to each participant.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.

B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to the extent necessary for the period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate installation of manufactured roof specialties with interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Roof Edge System: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to provide a lifetime warranty for the roof edge system, when installed per manufacturer's instructions, covering blow-off from winds up to 170 mph.

1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion, not to exceed life of membrane roofing system.

B. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

A. General: Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.

B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.

1. Surface: Smooth, flat.
2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:

a. 2-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 620. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.

3. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.

B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.

1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.

a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.

2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel.

C. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.

D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, elastomeric polyurethane polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.

F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.

G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

## 2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.

1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
2. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
3. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
4. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.

B. Fabrication Tolerances: Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

C. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.

D. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.

E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.

F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

G. Seams: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.

H. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer.

I. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

2.4 ROOF EDGE FLASHINGS

A. Roof Edge Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet and a continuous formed- or extruded-aluminum anchor bar with integral drip edge cleat to engage fascia cover. Provide matching mitered and welded corner units.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Metal-Era, Inc.; Anchor-Tite Standard Fascia** or comparable product by the following, or equal:

a. Hickman, W. P. Company.

2. Fascia Material: Extruded aluminum, 0.040 inch thick.

a. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
b. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

3. Fascia Cover Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.
4. Splice Plates: Concealed, of same material, finish, and shape as fascia cover.
5. Fascia Accessories: Fascia extenders with continuous hold-down cleats.

2.5 ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Step Flashing: Fabricate from the following material:

1. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.
2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder, welds, and sealant.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
7. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.

1. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.

C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 10 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.

D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches for nails and not less than 3/4 inch for wood screws.

E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

1. Where sealant-filled joints are used, embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant. Form joints to completely conceal sealant. When ambient temperature at time of installation is moderate, between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures. Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.
2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

F. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches, except reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work.

1. Do not solder aluminum sheet.
2. Pre-tinning is not required for zinc-tin alloy-coated copper.
3. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

## 3.3 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements[, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions,] and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.

B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.

C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.

D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with sealant. Secure in a waterproof manner by means of snap-in installation and sealant or lead wedges and sealant.

E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

## 3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines as indicated and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

B. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerances specified in MCA's "Guide Specification for Residential Metal Roofing."

## 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.

B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.

C. Clean off excess sealants.

D. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.

E. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.6 WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Unless otherwise indicated, excess materials are Contractor's property. At completion of roofing work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION 076200

# SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Urethane joint sealants.
3. Latex joint sealants.

### 1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide elastomeric joint sealants that establish and maintain watertight and airtight continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

B. Provide joint sealants for interior applications that establish and maintain airtight and water-resistant continuous joint seals without staining or deteriorating joint substrates.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of joint sealant and accessory, signed by product manufacturer.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer.

C. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on comprehensive testing of product formulations performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Warranties: Special warranties specified in this Section.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized Installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:

1. Joints in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive elastomeric joint sealants, which are specified by reference to this Section.
2. Each type of sealant and joint substrate indicated.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Provide sealants and sealant primers for use inside the weatherproofing system that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Part 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

D. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

E. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew Resistant, Single-Component, Nonsag, Acid-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 786 Mildew Resistant.
b. GE Silicones; Sanitary SCS1700.
c. Tremco; Tremsil 200 Sanitary.

2.3 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Multicomponent, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. BASF Corporation-Construction Systems; MasterSeal NP 2 (formerly Sonolastic NP2).
c. Pecora Corporation; Dynatrol II.
d. Tremco; Dymeric 240 FC.

2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+.
b. Tremco; Tremflex 834.

2.5 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin) as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, blast cleaning, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates, where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

## 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

    1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
    2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
    3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

    1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.

2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint configuration per Figure 5A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.

## 3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

## 3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

## 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
b. Joints in cellular PVC trim.
c. Perimeter joints at frames of doors and windows.
d. Other joints as indicated.

2. Urethane Joint Sealant: Multicomponent, nonsag, Class 50.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors, for each material.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in all vertical surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames/trim of doors and windows.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: White.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces at counters and backsplashes.

1. Joint Sealant Location:

   a. Joints between counters and walls.
   b. Joints between backsplashes and walls.
   c. Joints between counters and backsplashes.
   d. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, mildew resistant, acid curing silicone.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: Clear.

END OF SECTION 079200

# SECTION 079201 – SPRAY FOAM SEALANTS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes polyurethane spray foam sealant.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealants installed in interior and exterior surfaces.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide spray foam sealant engineered to fill voids and seal gaps without deteriorating substrates.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For spray foam sealant.

B. Product Certificates: For spray foam sealant and accessories, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming sealant substrates have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with spray from sealant.

D. Certification from sealant manufacturer that products supplied comply with State of Connecticut regulations controlling the use of volatile organic compounds (VOC’s).

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain spray foam sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials in original containers in cool, dry area at room temperature between 60 and 70 deg. F. Do not store materials above 90 deg. F.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of spray foam sealant under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 45 deg. F.
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from substrate.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SPRAY FOAM SEALANTS

A. Polyurethane Spray Foam Sealant: Single or two-component, polyurethane foam sealant packaged in self-contained pressurized containers, gun-grade, containing no urea formaldehyde, and UL Classified.

1. In accordance with ASTM E 84, provide products with a flame spread of 25 and smoke developed of 450.
2. Properties:

   a. Cure Time: 8-24 hours at 75 deg. F, 50% relative humidity.
   b. Air infiltration at 6.24 psf pressure per in 1 cm wide gap: ASTM E 283, less than 0.01 $cfm/ft^2$.
   c. Water Vapor Transmission, per inch thickness: ASTM E 96, less than 4 perms.
   d. R-Value: 4 to 5 per inch, minimum.
   e. Closed Cell Content: ASTM D 2856, 70% or greater.
   f. Core Density: Minimum 1.7 lbs./cu.ft.
   g. Pressure Build: Comply with AAMA 812-04.

3. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Dow Building Solutions; Great Stuff Pro Window & Door.
   b. Fomo Products, Inc.; Handi-Seal Window and Door Sealant.
   c. Hilti; CF 812 Window and Door Low-Pressure Filler Foam.

B. Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard for cleaning substrates and to clean up foam spills, overspray, tools and nozzles before foam cures.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine voids and substrates to receive spray foam sealant, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting foam sealant performance.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove foreign material that could interfere with adhesion of spray foam sealant, including dust, oil, grease, water, repellants, water, and surface dirt.

1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

2. Clean nonporous surfaces with cleaner that does not stain, harm substrate, or leave residue capable of interfering with adhesion of spray foam sealants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with spray foam sealant manufacturer's written instructions for products and applications indicated.

B. Install foam sealant at exterior frames of windows and doors.

1. Fill cavities 30-40%, allowing foam to expand approximately three times its original dispensed volume.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from overspray. If required, clean spills before product cures.

B. Protect spray foam from exposure to sunlight.

C. Proceed with installation of joint sealants by Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

END OF SECTION 079201

# SECTION 081416 – FLUSH WOOD DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-core doors.
2. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 06 Section "Interior Architectural Woodwork" for wood frames for wood doors.
2. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."
3. Division 09 Section "Painting" for field finishing flush wood doors.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of door indicated. Include details of core and edge construction, and trim for openings.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate location, size, and hand of each door; elevation of each kind of door; construction details not covered in Product Data; location and extent of hardware blocking; and other pertinent data.

1. Provide a schedule of wood doors using same reference numbers for details, openings, and door types as those indicated in the Door Schedule.
2. Indicate dimensions and locations of mortises and holes for hardware.
3. Indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Corner sections of doors, approximately 8 by 10 inches, with door faces and edges representing actual materials to be used.

D. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain flush wood doors from single manufacturer.

B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards Illustrated."

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Package doors individually in cardboard cartons and wrap bundles of doors in plastic sheeting.

C. Mark each door on bottom rail with opening number used on Shop Drawings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install doors until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Warping (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section.
b. Telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span.

2. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
3. Warranty Period for Solid-Core Interior Doors: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following, or equal:

1. Masonite; Flush Door Series.

2.2 DOOR CONSTRUCTION, GENERAL

A. Particleboard-Core Doors:

1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade LD-2.
2. Thickness: 1-3/8 inch.
3. Blocking: Provide all wood blocking in particleboard-core doors as needed to allow secure application of all hardware.

2.3 DOORS FOR OPAQUE FINISH

A. Interior Solid-Core Doors:

1. Grade: Custom.
2. Faces: MDF.

   a. MDF Faces: ANSI A208.2, Grade 150 or 160.

3. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Any closed-grain hardwood.
4. Core: Particleboard.
5. Construction: Five plies. Stiles and rails are bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering. Faces are bonded to core using a hot press.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting unless otherwise indicated.

B. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame Shop Drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.

1. Coordinate with hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before factory machining.

2.5 SHOP PRIMING

A. Doors for Opaque Finish: Factory prime doors with one coat of wood primer. Seal all four edges, edges of cutouts, and mortises with primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and installed door frames before hanging doors.

1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with level heads and plumb jambs.
2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation, comply with requirements in Division 6 Section “Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry” and Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Installation Instructions: Install doors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and the referenced quality standard, and as indicated.

C. Job-Fitted Doors: Align and fit doors in frames with uniform clearances and bevels as indicated below; do not trim stiles and rails in excess of limits set by manufacturer or permitted for fire-rated doors. Machine doors for hardware. Seal edges of doors, edges of cutouts, and mortises after fitting and machining.

1. Clearances: Provide 1/8 inch at heads, jambs, and between pairs of doors. Provide 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering unless otherwise indicated. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4 inch from bottom of door to top of threshold unless otherwise indicated.

D. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Replace doors that are damaged or that do not comply with requirements. Doors may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.

END OF SECTION 081416

# SECTION 081613 – FIBERGLASS DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fiberglass entry doors.
2. Composite frames.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide door assemblies that have been designed and fabricated to comply with specified performance requirements, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's corresponding standard systems.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door design.
2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details.
3. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.

C. Other Action Submittals:

1. Schedule: Provide a schedule of doors prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with Door Hardware Schedule.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of seals, gaskets, and accessories involving color selection.

E. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of fiberglass door.

F. Maintenance Data: For fiberglass doors to include in maintenance manuals.

G. Warranty: Special warranty included in this Section.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass doors from single source from single manufacturer.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

B. Store materials under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty shall also include installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.
2. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products indicated by **Therma-Tru; Pulse Entry Door** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. JELD-WEN Windows and Doors.
2. Milgard Windows and Doors.

2.2 FIBERGLASS DOORS

A. General: Provide doors of design indicated.

B. Construction: Compression-molded fiberglass with full glass panels.

1. Faces: 1/16-inch thick minimum thickness, fiberglass-reinforced thermoset composite, surface lightly textured with 80-grit brushing.

a. Color: White.

2. Door Edges: Machinable kiln-dried pine, primed to match color of faces, lock edge reinforced with laminated veneer lumber core, lockset reinforced with solid blocking for hardware backup.
3. Door Bottom Edge: Moisture-proof and decay-proof composite.
4. Core: Foamed-in-place polyurethane, CFC-free, density 2.0 pcf minimum, K-factor of 0.15 for minimum thermal transmittance.

    a. U-Value: 0.26.

5. Glazing: Manufacturer's standard insulated unit, fully tempered glass with Low-E coating. Include manufacturer's standard Colonial Grille style.

C. Weatherstripping: Jacketed thermoset closed-cell foam, press fit in kerfs at jamb stops in frames. Extruded thermoplastic elastomer, finned and chambered design, press fit into bottom edge of doors.

D. Frames: Milled from 5/4-inch thick kiln-dried white pine, profiled with 1/2-inch stop. Provide framed depth to match wall construction.

E. Hardware: Bored for lockset and dead bolt.

F. Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless steel screws.

G. Threshold: Manufacturer's standard, aluminum threshold.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate doors to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle.

B. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare doors to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware."

1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM-HMMA 861.
2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised and surface-mounted door hardware.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Drill and tap doors to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install fiberglass doors plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Fiberglass Doors: Fit doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.

1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Doors:

a. Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work.

B. Clean doors promptly after installation in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Do not use harsh cleaning materials or methods that could damage finish.

END OF SECTION 081613

# SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes manually operated, sectional doors.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and size of sectional door and accessory. Include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components, profile door sections, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For each installation and for special components not dimensioned or detailed in manufacturer's product data.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include points of attachment and their corresponding static and dynamic loads imposed on structure.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's finish charts showing full range of colors and textures available for units with factory-applied finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of accessories involving color selection.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For sectional doors to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

B. Standard for Sectional Doors: Fabricate sectional doors to comply with DASMA 102 unless otherwise indicated.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of sectional doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Faulty operation of hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use; rust through.
d. Delamination of exterior or interior facing materials.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain sectional doors from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall meet performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

B. Structural Performance: Exterior sectional doors shall withstand the effects of gravity loads, and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to the Connecticut State Building Code.

1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

a. Basic Wind Speed: 100 mph.
b. Importance Factor: In accordance with ASCE 7.
c. Exposure Category: B.

2. Deflection Limits: Design sectional doors to withstand design wind loads without evidencing permanent deformation or disengagement of door components. Deflection of door in horizontal position (open) shall not exceed 1/120 of the door width.

2.3 DOOR ASSEMBLY

A. Steel Sectional Door: Sectional door formed with hinged sections.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Overhead Door Corporation; Model 416** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Raynor; Steel Form.
b. Wayne-Dalton; Model 216.

B. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to ASTM E 283.

1. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate of 0.08 cfm/sq. ft. at 15 and 25 mph.

C. Operation Cycles: Provide sectional door components capable of operating for not less than number 10,000 cycles for each door. One operation cycle is complete when a door is opened from the closed position to the fully open position and returned to the closed position.

D. Steel Sections: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet with G90 zinc coating.

1. Section Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Exterior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 16 gauge, nominal coated thickness.

a. Surface: Stucco (textured).

3. Interior-Face, Steel Sheet Thickness: 26 gauge, nominal coated thickness.

a. Surface: Stucco (textured).

E. Track Configuration: Standard track.

F. Weatherseals: Fitted to bottom and top and around entire perimeter of door.

G. Windows: Manufacturer’s standard size and shape and spaced apart the approximate distance as indicated on Drawings; in one row at height indicated on Drawings; installed with glazing of the following type:

1. Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard.

H. Locking Devices: Equip door with locking device assembly.

1. Locking Device Assembly: Single-jamb side, locking bars, operable from outside, with cylinder.

I. Manual Door Operator: Push-up operation.

J. Door Finish:

1. Baked-Enamel Finish: Manufacturer’s standard white.

2.4 STEEL DOOR SECTIONS

A. Exterior Section Faces and Frames: Fabricate from zinc-coated (galvanized), cold-rolled, commercial steel (CS) sheet, complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, with indicated zinc coating and thickness.

1. Fabricate section faces from single sheets to provide sections not more than 24 inches high and of indicated thickness. Roll horizontal meeting edges to a continuous, interlocking, keyed, rabbeted, shiplap, or tongue-in-groove weathertight seal, with a reinforcing flange return.

B. Section Ends: Enclose open ends of sections with channel end stiles formed from galvanized-steel sheet not less than 14 gauge nominal coated thickness and welded to door section.

C. Reinforce bottom section with a continuous channel or angle conforming to bottom-section profile and allowing installation of astragal.

D. Reinforce sections with continuous horizontal and diagonal reinforcement, as required to stiffen door and for wind loading. Provide galvanized-steel bars, struts, trusses, or strip steel, formed to depth and bolted or welded in place. Ensure that reinforcement does not obstruct vision lites.

E. Provide reinforcement for hardware attachment.

F. Fabricate sections so finished door assembly is rigid and aligned, with tight hairline joints and free of warp, twist, and deformation.

2.5 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.

1. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A 653/A 653M, minimum G60 zinc coating.
2. Slope tracks at an angle from vertical or design tracks to ensure tight closure at jambs when door unit is closed.
3. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors.

a. Vertical Track Assembly: Track with continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and attached to wall with jamb brackets.
b. Horizontal Track Assembly: Track with continuous reinforcing angle attached to track and supported at points from curve in track to end of track by laterally braced attachments to overhead structural members.

B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

1. Top section: Provide a continuous length EPDM rubber sealing strip.
2. Bottom section: Provide a continuous aluminum retainer and a U-shaped, 3-inch gray vinyl seal.

C. Windows: Manufacturer's standard window units of type, size, and in arrangement indicated. Set glazing in vinyl, rubber, or neoprene glazing channel for metal-framed doors and elastic glazing compound for wood doors, as required. Provide removable stops of same material as door-section frames.

2.6 HARDWARE

A. General: Provide heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.

B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges of not less than 11 gauge nominal un-coated thickness at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails with bolts and lock nuts or lock washers and nuts. Use rivets or self-tapping fasteners where access to nuts is not possible.

C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Extend roller shaft through both hinges where double hinges are required. Provide 3-inch- diameter roller tires for 3-inch- wide track, and (10) hardened steel ball bearings.

2.7 LOCKING DEVICES

A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

2.8 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.

B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft. Provide one additional midpoint bracket for shafts up to 16 feet long and two additional brackets at one-third points to support shafts more than 16 feet long unless closer spacing is recommended by door manufacturer.

C. Cables: Galvanized-steel lifting cables with cable safety factor of at least 5 to 1.

D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.

1. Provide safety stop bottom fixture.

E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.

F. Provide a spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.9 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.10 STEEL AND GALVANIZED-STEEL FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, pretreatment, application, and minimum dry film thickness.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for substrate construction and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sectional doors and operating equipment complete with necessary hardware, anchors, inserts, hangers, and equipment supports; according to manufacturer's written instructions and as specified.

1. Completely remove from all components, bar code and shipping labels. Clean all residues from tags and stickers.

B. Tracks:

1. Fasten vertical track assembly to opening jambs and framing, spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
2. Hang horizontal track assembly from structural overhead framing with angles or channel hangers attached to framing by welding or bolting, or both. Provide sway bracing, diagonal bracing, and reinforcement as required for rigid installation of track and door-operating equipment.
3. Repair galvanized coating on tracks according to ASTM A 780.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICES

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly so that doors operate easily, free of warp, twist, or distortion.

B. Lubricate bearings and sliding parts as recommended by manufacturer.

C. Adjust doors and seals to provide weathertight fit around entire perimeter.

D. Align and adjust motors, pulleys, belts, sprockets, chains, and controls according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Protect sectional doors from damage during construction operations during remainder of construction period.

1. Replace door panels and accessories that may have been damaged during construction period.

F. Clean surfaces immediately after installation. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

G. Touch-up Painting: Immediately after welding galvanized materials, clean welds and abraded galvanized surfaces and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

# SECTION 085413 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Fiberglass windows.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 06 Section “Sheathing” for flashing tape.
2. Division 07 Section “Spray Foam Sealants” for spray foam sealants installed with fiberglass windows.
3. Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants” for joint sealants installed with fiberglass windows.

### 1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review, discuss, and coordinate the interrelationship of fiberglass windows with other exterior wall components. Include provisions for anchoring, flashing, weeping, sealing perimeters, and protecting finishes.
3. Review and discuss the sequence of work required to construct a watertight and weathertight exterior building envelope.
4. Inspect and discuss the condition of substrate and other preparatory work performed by other trades.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, glazing and fabrication methods, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, and finishes for fiberglass windows.

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, hardware, attachments to other work, operational clearances, installation details, and the following:

1. Joinery details.

2. Expansion provisions.
3. Flashing and drainage details.
4. Weather-stripping details.
5. Glazing details.
   Window cleaning provisions.
6. For installed products indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data prepared by or under the supervision of a qualified professional engineer detailing fabrication and assembly of fiberglass windows, and used to determine structural test pressures and design pressures from basic wind speeds indicated.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

1. Include similar Samples of hardware and accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For fiberglass windows and components required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Window Corner Fabrication: 12-by-12-inch- long, full-size window corner including full-size sections of window frame with factory-applied color finish, weather stripping, and glazing.
2. Hardware: Full-size units with factory-applied finish.

E. Product Schedule: For fiberglass windows. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

F. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and professional engineer.

G. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed within the last four years by a qualified testing agency for each type, class, grade, and size of fiberglass window. Test results based on use of downsized test units will not be accepted.

H. Maintenance Data: For operable window sash, operating hardware, weather stripping and finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

I. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An installer acceptable to fiberglass window manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.

1. Installer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility.
2. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for fiberglass windows, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer capable of fabricating fiberglass windows that meet or exceed performance requirements indicated and of documenting this performance by inclusion in lists and by labels, test reports, and calculations.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain fiberglass windows of all types and clad wood doors through one source from a single manufacturer.

D. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for fiberglass windows' aesthetic effects and performance characteristics. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

E. Fenestration Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, "North American Fenestration Standard Voluntary Performance Specification for Windows, Skylights and Glass Doors," for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

F. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass manufacturers and with GANA's "Glazing Manual" unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify vinyl window openings by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fiberglass windows that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure to meet performance requirements.
b. Structural failures including excessive deflection, water leakage, air infiltration, or condensation.
c. Faulty operation of movable sash and hardware.
d. Deterioration of vinyl, other materials, and finishes beyond normal weathering.
e. Failure of insulating glass.

2. Warranty Period:

a. Window: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Glass: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide fiberglass windows capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing units representative of those indicated for Project that pass ASTM E 330 for structural performance.

B. Product Standard: Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 for definitions and minimum standards of performance, materials, components, accessories, and fabrication unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

1. Window Certification: WDMA certified with label attached to each window.

C. Performance Class and Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 as follows:

1. Performance Class and Grade: LC-PG40-H.

D. Thermal Transmittance: NFRC 100 maximum whole-window U-factor of not more than 0.29 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.

E. Air Infiltration: Maximum rate not more than indicated when tested according to AAMA/WDMA 101/I.S.2/NAFS, Air Infiltration Test.

1. Maximum Rate: 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. of area at an inward test pressure of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft.

F. Water Resistance: No water leakage as defined in AAMA/WDMA referenced test methods at a water test pressure equaling that indicated, when tested according to ASTM E 547.

1. Test Pressure: 7.5 lbf/sq. ft.

G. Forced Entry Resistance, complying with ASTM F588-04.

## 2.2 FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

A. Basis of Design Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Pella; Impervia** or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Integrity Windows and Doors; All-Ultrex.

B. Operating Type: Double Hung and awning.

C. Frames and Sashes: 5-layer, pultruded-fiberglass material, reinforced with interlocking mat.

1. Nominal Wall Thickness of Fiberglass Members: 0.050 inch to 0.070 inch.
2. Frame and Sash Corners: Mitered, bonded and sealed with injected thermoset polyurethane adhesive.
3. Frame Depth: 3-1/4 inches.

D. Finish: Factory baked on acrylic urethane.

1. Interior Color: White.
2. Exterior Color: Black.

E. Glazing: Manufacturer’s standard clear, insulating-glass units, argon gas filled, with low-E 272 coating pyrolytic on second surface or sputtered on second or third surface.

## 2.3 HARDWARE

A. Hardware, General: Provide manufacturer's standard hardware fabricated from aluminum, stainless steel, carbon steel complying with AAMA 907, or other corrosion-resistant material compatible with adjacent materials; designed to smoothly operate, tightly close, and securely lock fiberglass windows, and sized to accommodate sash weight and dimensions.

1. Exposed Hardware Color and Finish: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Hung Window Hardware:

1. Counterbalancing Mechanism: Complying with AAMA 902, concealed, of size and capacity to hold sash stationary at any open position.
2. Locks and Latches: Allow unobstructed movement of the sash across adjacent sash in direction indicated and operated from the inside only.
3. Tilt Hardware: Releasing tilt latch allows sash to pivot about horizontal axis to facilitate cleaning exterior surfaces from the interior.

C. Awning Window Hardware:

1. Steel worm-gear operator with hardened gears.
2. Operator Base: Zinc die cast with painted finish.

   a. Crank Handle Finish: White.
3.
4. Operator Linkage, Hinge Slide, and Hinge Arms: 300 series stainless steel.
5. Exposed Fasteners: Stainless steel.
6. External Hardware Salt Spray Exposure, ASTM B 117: Exceed 1,000 hours.
7. Locking System: Single handle locking system, operate positive acting arms that reach out and pull sash into locked position.

   a. Awning Windows: One installed on sash 27.5 inches and smaller in frame width, 2 unison operating locks installed on sash over 27.5 inches in frame width.
   b. Lock Handle Finish: White.

## 2.4 INSECT SCREENS

A. General: Fabricate insect screens to integrate with window frame. Provide screen for each operable exterior sash. Screen wickets are not permitted.

1. Type and Location:

   a. Full, outside for double hung units.
   b. Full, inside for awning units.

B. Aluminum Frames: Manufacturer's standard aluminum alloy complying with SMA 1004 or SMA 1201. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped joints or corner extrusions, concealed fasteners, and removable PVC spline/anchor concealing edge of frame.

1. Tubular Framing Sections and Cross Braces: Roll formed from aluminum sheet.

C. Glass-Fiber Mesh Fabric: 18-by-16 mesh of PVC-coated, glass-fiber threads; woven and fused to form a fabric mesh resistant to corrosion, shrinkage, stretch, impact damage, and weather deterioration, in the following color. Comply with ASTM D 3656.

1. Mesh Color: Charcoal gray.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Installation and Hardware Accessories:

1. Provide factory installed nailing fin at head and side jambs.
2. Installation brackets: Provide brackets for 4-9/16- inch jambs.

B. Dividers (False Muntins): Provide divider grilles in designs indicated for each sash lite.

1. Quantity and Type: One permanently located between insulating-glass lites.
2. Material: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Pattern: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Profile: Manufacturer’s standard.
5. Color: Match window.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate fiberglass windows in sizes indicated. Include a complete system for installing and anchoring windows.

B. Glaze fiberglass windows in the factory.

C. Weatherstrip each operable sash to provide weathertight installation.

D. Hardware: Mount hardware through double walls of vinyl extrusions or provide corrosion-resistant steel reinforcement complying with requirements for reinforcing members, or do both.

E. Complete fabrication, assembly, finishing, hardware application, and other work in the factory to greatest extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Allow for scribing, trimming, and fitting at Project site.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine openings, substrates, structural support, anchorage, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Verify rough opening dimensions, levelness of sill plate, and operational clearances.

C. Examine wall flashings, vapor retarders, water and weather barriers, and other built-in components to ensure weathertight window installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing windows, hardware, accessories, and other components. For installation procedures and requirements not addressed in manufacturer's written instructions, comply with installation requirements in ASTM E 2112.

B. Install windows level, plumb, square, true to line, without distortion, anchored securely in place to structural support, and in proper relation to wall flashing and other adjacent construction to produce weathertight construction.

C. Install flashing tape around nailing flanges of head and jambs of window in accordance with manufacturer’s installation instructions and Division 06 Section “Weather Barriers.”

D. Install spray foam sealant specified in Division 07 Section “Spray Foam Sealants.”

E. Install joint sealant specified in Division 07 Section “Joint Sealants.”

3.3 ADJUSTING, CLEANING, AND PROTECTION

A. Adjust operating sashes and ventilators, screens, hardware, and accessories for a tight fit at contact points and weather stripping for smooth operation and weathertight closure. Lubricate hardware and moving parts.

B. Clean exposed surfaces immediately after installing windows. Avoid damaging protective coatings and finishes. Remove excess sealants, glazing materials, dirt, and other substances.

C. Clean factory-glazed glass immediately after installing windows. Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for final cleaning and maintenance. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

D. Remove and replace glass that has been broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged during construction period.

E. Protect window surfaces from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. In addition, monitor window surfaces adjacent to and below exterior concrete and masonry surfaces during construction for presence of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, stains, or other contaminants. If contaminating substances do contact window surfaces, remove contaminants immediately according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

END OF SECTION 085413

# SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Commercial door hardware for the following:

   a. Swinging doors.
   b. Folding doors.
   c. Sliding doors.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors."
2. Division 08 Section “Fiberglass Doors.”

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include construction and installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Samples for Verification: For exposed door hardware of each type, in specified finish, full size. Tag with full description for coordination with the door hardware sets. Submit Samples before, or concurrent with, submission of the final door hardware sets.

1. Samples will be returned to Contractor. Units that are acceptable and remain undamaged through submittal, review, and field comparison process may, after final check of operation, be incorporated into the Work, within limitations of keying requirements.

C. Qualification Data: For Architectural Hardware Consultant.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for locks, latches, delayed-egress locks, and closers.

E. Maintenance Data: For each type of door hardware to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Final hardware schedule, as-built.
2. Keying schedule.
3. Product cut sheets for each item installed.
4. Parts list and numbers for each item installed.

5. Maintenance information for each item installed.
6. Name, address and phone number of local representative of each item installed.

F. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.

G. Other Action Submittals:

1. Door Hardware Sets: Prepared by or under the supervision of the Architectural Hardware Consultant, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final door hardware sets with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

   a. Format: Use same scheduling sequence and format and use same door numbers as in the Contract Documents.
   b. Content: Include the following information:

      1) Identification number, location, hand, fire rating, and material of each door and frame.
      2) Type, style, function, size, quantity, and finish of each door hardware item. Include description and function of each lockset and exit device.
      3) Complete designations of every item required for each door or opening including name and manufacturer.
      4) Fastenings and other pertinent information.
      5) Location of each door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
      6) Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
      7) Mounting locations for door hardware.
      8) Door and frame sizes and materials.
      9) List of related door devices specified in other Sections for each door and frame.
      10) Name, address and phone number of local representative of each item installed.

   c. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final door hardware sets at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the door hardware sets must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the door hardware sets.

## 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers trained and approved by lock manufacturer.

1. Installer's responsibilities include supplying and installing door hardware, and providing a qualified Architectural Hardware Consultant available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner about door hardware and keying.
2. Installer shall have warehousing facilities in Project's vicinity.
3. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: A person who is currently certified by DHI as an Architectural Hardware Consultant and who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware from a single manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project site.

B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final door hardware sets, and include basic installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.

1. Each item to be individually packaged in manufacturer's original container.

C. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Templates: Distribute door hardware templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing door hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
b. Faulty operation of operators and door hardware.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering and use.

2. Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, except as follows:

a. Hinges: Lifetime.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in this Section, door hardware sets indicated in door and frame schedule, and door hardware sets indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article.

1. Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated.

B. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in Part 3 "Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by descriptive titles corresponding to requirements specified in Part 2.

2.2 HINGES

A. Hinges: BHMA A156.1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hager Companies.
   b. McKinney Products Company; an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   c. Stanley Commercial Hardware.

2. Mounting: Full mortise (butts).
3. Bearing Material: Ball bearing.
4. Grade: Grade 1 (heavy weight).
5. Base and Pin Metal:

   a. Exterior Hinges: Stainless steel with stainless-steel pin.
   b. Interior Hinges: Steel with steel pin**.**

6. Pins: Non-rising loose.
7. Tips: Flat button.
8. Corners: Square.
9. Finish: US26D.

B. Quantity: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.

C. Fasteners: Comply with the following:

1. Wood Screws: For wood doors and frames.
2. Screws: Phillips flat-head. Finish screw heads to match surface of hinges.

2.3 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHES

A. Bored Locks: BHMA A156.2; Grade 1; Series 4000.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Schlage; F Series** or comparable product by one of the following:

   a. Best Access Systems, Stanley Security Solutions.
   b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware, an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
   c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

B. Lock Function:

1. Entrance Set: Exterior.
2. Passage: Closet.
3. Privacy: Bedrooms, bathrooms.

C. Lock Throw: Comply with testing requirements for length of bolts required for labeled fire doors, and as follows:

1. Bored Locks: Minimum 1/2-inch latchbolt throw.

D. Lock Backset: 2-3/4 inches.

E. Lock Trim:

1. Knobs and Levers: Solid brass, bronze or stainless steel; cast or forged and through-bolted with a 2-piece spindle.
2. Escutcheons (Roses): Wrought.
3. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
4. Lockset Designs:

a. Levers: Accent, satin chrome finish.

F. Strikes: Manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latchbolt or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, and as follows:

1. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.

## 2.4 AUXILIARY LOCKS

A. Bored Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.36: Grade 1; with strike that suits frame.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Schlage; B60 Series** or comparable product by one of the following:

a. Best Access Systems, Stanley Security Solutions.
b. Corbin Russwin Architectural Hardware, an ASSA ABLOY Group company.
c. SARGENT Manufacturing Company, an ASSA ABLOY Group company.

2. Backset: 2-3/4 inches.
3. Material: Brass, with satin chrome finish.
4. Deadlocks: Deadbolt operated by key outside and turn inside.

## 2.5 MECHANICAL STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Plunger-Type Door Holders: Grade 1; minimum 1-1/8-inch plunger throw; with replaceable rubber tip; for surface-screw application.

## 2.6 FOLDING DOOR HARDWARE

A. General: BHMA A156.14; complete sets including overhead rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, floor guides, and accessories indicated.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by **Stanley Commercial Hardware; BF50**.

B. Bifolding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 50 lb Grade 1; with rails and door hardware that allow horizontal and vertical adjustment.

1. Rail Material: Extruded aluminum.
2. Rail Configuration: V-grooved double leg with fascia.
3. Mounting: Surface mounted overhead.
4. Wheel Assembly: Two wheel or four wheel, with roller bearings.

2.7 SLIDING DOOR HARDWARE

A. Sliding Door Hardware: BHMA A156.14; consisting of complete sets including rails, hangers, supports, bumpers, and accessories indicated.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by **Stanley Commercial Hardware; Div. of The Stanley Works, BP150N.**

B. Bypassing Sliding Door Hardware: Rails and door hardware that allow vertical adjustment and rated for doors weighing up to 120 lb Grade 1.

1. Rail Material: Extruded aluminum.
2. Rail Configuration: V-grooved double leg with fascia.
3. Mounting: Top hung.
4. Wheel Assembly: Two wheel or four wheel, with roller bearings.
5. Pulls: Flush, mortised into door.
6. Accessories:

a. Bumper stops; wrought steel.
b. Floor guides.

2.8 METAL PROTECTIVE TRIM UNITS

A. Metal Protective Trim Units: BHMA A156.6; fabricated from 0.050-inch- thick stainless steel; with manufacturer's standard machine or self-tapping screw fasteners.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Burns Manufacturing Incorporated.
b. Hager Companies.
c. IVES Hardware; an Ingersoll-Rand Company.
d. Rockwood Manufacturing Company.
e. Trimco.

B. Kick Plates: 8 inches high by door width, with allowance for frame stops.

2.9 FABRICATION

A. Manufacturer's Nameplate: Do not provide products that have manufacturer's name or trade name displayed in a visible location except in conjunction with required fire-rated labels and as otherwise approved by Architect.

1. Manufacturer's identification is permitted on rim of lock cylinders only.

B. Base Metals: Produce door hardware units of base metal, fabricated by forming method indicated, using manufacturer's standard metal alloy, composition, temper, and hardness. Furnish metals of a quality equal to or greater than that of specified door hardware units and BHMA A156.18. Do not furnish manufacturer's standard materials or forming methods if different from specified standard.

C. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to commercially recognized industry standards for application intended, except aluminum fasteners are not permitted. Provide

Phillips flat-head screws with finished heads to match surface of door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Concealed Fasteners: For door hardware units that are exposed when door is closed, except for units already specified with concealed fasteners. Do not use through bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed unless it is the only means of securely attaching the door hardware. Where through bolts are used on hollow door and frame construction, provide sleeves for each through bolt.
2. Fasteners for Wood Doors: Comply with requirements in DHI WDHS.2, "Recommended Fasteners for Wood Doors."

2.10 FINISHES

A. Standard: BHMA A156.18, as indicated in door hardware sets.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Wood Doors: Comply with DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with the Connecticut State Building Code.

1. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."

B. Install each door hardware item to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 09 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.

1. Set units level, plumb, and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrates as necessary for proper installation and operation.
2. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.

C. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than the number recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.

## 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant: Owner will engage a qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.

1. Independent Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust, including adjusting operating forces, each item of door hardware as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

## 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.

C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure that door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 087100

# SECTION 092900 - GYPSUM BOARD

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Interior gypsum board.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

### 1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.2 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Continental Building Products, Inc.
2. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
3. National Gypsum Company.
4. Temple-Inland.
5. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board, ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and coated surfaces.

1. Thickness:

a. Typical: 1/2 inch.
b. Basement: 5/8 inch, Type X.

2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10.
4. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Continental Building Products; Mold Defense.
b. G-P Gypsum; ToughRock Moisture-Guard Gypsum Board.
c. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Gypsum Board.
d. USG Corporation; Mold Tough Panels.

2.3 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

a. Cornerbead.
b. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.

2.4 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

   a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use drying-type, all-purpose compound.

2.5 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.

## 3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Gypsum Wallboard: Typical.
2. Mold and Moisture Resistant Gypsum Board:

   a. Basement ceiling, Type X.
   b. Bathrooms.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

   a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.

3. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

## 3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
2. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840:

1. Level 4: At panel surfaces that will be exposed to view.

a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Division 09 Section "Painting."

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 092900

# SECTION 093000 - TILING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Porcelain paver tile.
2. Glazed wall tile.
3. Floor underlayment.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Definitions in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards and in ANSI A137.1 apply to Work of this Section unless otherwise specified.

B. ANSI A108 Series: ANSI A108.01, ANSI A108.02, ANSI A108.1A, ANSI A108.1B, ANSI A108.1C, ANSI A108.4, ANSI A108.5, ANSI A108.6, ANSI A108.8, ANSI A108.9, ANSI A108.10, ANSI A108.11, ANSI A108.12, ANSI A108.13, ANSI A108.14, ANSI A108.15, ANSI A108.16, and ANSI A108.17, which are contained in its "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile."

C. Module Size: Actual tile size (minor facial dimension as measured per ASTM C 499) plus joint width indicated.

D. Facial Dimension: Nominal tile size as defined in ANSI A137.1.

### 1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coefficient of Friction: For tile installed on walkway surfaces, provide products with the following values as determined by testing identical products per the DCOF AcuTest in accordance with ANSI A137.1 – 2012 standard.

1. Level Surfaces: Minimum 0.42 wet.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Show locations of each type of tile and tile pattern. Show widths, details, and locations of expansion, contraction, control, and isolation joints in tile substrates and finished tile surfaces.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of tile and grout indicated. Include Samples of accessories involving color selection.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. Full-size units of each type and composition of tile and for each color and finish required.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Master Grade Certificates: For each shipment, type, and composition of tile, signed by tile manufacturer and Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of product, signed by product manufacturer.

C. Qualification Data: For Installer.

D. Material Test Reports: For each tile-setting and -grouting product.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match and are from same production runs as products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Tile and Trim Units: Furnish quantity of full-size units equal to 3 percent of amount installed, for each type, composition, color, pattern, and size indicated.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store packaged materials in original containers with seals unbroken and labels intact until time of use. Comply with requirement in ANSI A137.1 for labeling sealed tile packages.

B. Store tile and cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Store liquid latexes and emulsion adhesives in unopened containers and protected from freezing.

E. Handle tile that has temporary protective coating on exposed surfaces to prevent coated surfaces from contacting backs or edges of other units. If coating does contact bonding surfaces of tile, remove coating from bonding surfaces before setting tile.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install tile until construction in spaces is complete and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated in referenced standards and manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations for Tile: Obtain all tile of same type and color or finish from one source or producer.

1. Obtain tile from same production run and of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties for each contiguous area.

B. Source Limitations for Setting and Grouting Materials: Obtain ingredients of a uniform quality for each mortar, adhesive, and grout component from a single manufacturer and each aggregate from one source or producer.

C. Source Limitations for Other Products: Obtain each of the following products specified in this Section through one source from a single manufacturer for each product:

1. Fiber cement backer units.

2.2 PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. ANSI Ceramic Tile Standard: Provide tile that complies with ANSI A137.1, "Specifications for Ceramic Tile," for types, compositions, and other characteristics indicated.

1. Provide tile complying with Standard grade requirements, unless otherwise indicated.
2. For facial dimensions of tile, comply with requirements relating to tile sizes specified in Part 1 "Definitions" Article.

B. ANSI Standards for Tile Installation Materials: Provide materials complying with ANSI A108.02, ANSI standards referenced in other Part 2 articles, ANSI standards referenced by TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules, and other requirements specified.

C. Colors, Textures, and Patterns: Where manufacturer's standard products are indicated for tile, grout, and other products requiring selection of colors, surface textures, patterns, and other appearance characteristics, provide specific products or materials complying with the following requirements:

1. As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

D. Factory Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, blend tile in factory and package so tile units taken from one package show same range in colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples.

E. Factory-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type, protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout by precoating with continuous film of petroleum paraffin wax, applied hot. Do not coat unexposed tile surfaces.

2.3 TILE PRODUCTS

A. Porcelain Paver Tile: Flat tile as follows:

1. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; Continental Slate** or comparable product by one of one of the following, or equal:

   a. American Olean.
   b. Crossville, Inc.

2. Composition: Porcelain.
3. Module Size: 12 by 12.
4. Nominal Thickness: 5/16 inch.
5. Finish: Unpolished.
6. Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer’s full range.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer’s full range.

B. Glazed wall tile (backsplash):

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Daltile; Rittenhouse Square** or a comparable product of one of the following:

   a. American Olean, Division of Dal-Tile International Corp.
   b. Crossville.

2. Module Size: 3 by 6 inches.
3. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
4. Face: Plain with cushion edges.
5. Finish: Matte.
6. Color: As indicated on Finish Legend.
7. Grout Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.1 FLOOR UNDERLAYMENT

A. Fiber-Cement Underlayment: ASTM C 1288, in maximum lengths available to minimize end-to-end butt joints.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, or equal:

   a. CertainTeed Corp.; FiberCement Underlayment.
   b. James Hardie; Hardiebacker.

2. Thickness: 1/4 inch.

2.2 SETTING AND GROUTING MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Custom Building Products.
2. LATICRETE International Inc.
3. MAPEI Corporation.

B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:

1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix containing dry, redispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive to which only water must be added at Project site.

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

      1) Custom Building Products; Versa Bond.
      2) LATICRETE International, Inc.; 253 Gold.
      3) MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex 2.

2. For wall applications, provide nonsagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4 and ISO 13007 C2TES1.

   a. Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, or equal:

      1) Custom Building Products; LFT.
      2) MAPEI Corporation; Ultraflex LFT.

C. Epoxy Based Tile Grout: ANSI A118.3, color as selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

   a. Custom Building Products; Ceg-Lite.
   b. LATICRETE International Inc.; Laticrete SpectraLOCK Pro.
   c. MAPEI Corporation; MAPEI Opticolor.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.

B. Temporary Protective Coating: Either product indicated below that is formulated to protect exposed surfaces of tile against adherence of mortar and grout; compatible with tile, mortar, and grout products; and easily removable after grouting is completed without damaging grout or tile.

1. Petroleum paraffin wax, fully refined and odorless, containing at least 0.5 percent oil with a melting point of 120 to 140 deg F per ASTM D 87.
2. Grout release in form of manufacturer's standard proprietary liquid coating that is specially formulated and recommended for use as temporary protective coating for tile.

C. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

## 2.4 MIXING MORTARS AND GROUT

A. Mix mortars and grouts to comply with referenced standards and mortar and grout manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Add materials, water, and additives in accurate proportions.

C. Obtain and use type of mixing equipment, mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other procedures to produce mortars and grouts of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for installations indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions where tile will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of installed tile.

1. Verify that substrates for setting tile are firm; dry; clean; free of oil, waxy films, and curing compounds; and within flatness tolerances required by referenced ANSI A108 Series of tile installation standards for installations indicated.
2. Verify that joints and cracks in tile substrates are coordinated with tile joint locations; if not coordinated, adjust joint locations in consultation with Architect.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove coatings, including curing compounds and other substances that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, that are incompatible with tile-setting materials.

B. Blending: For tile exhibiting color variations within ranges selected during Sample submittals, verify that tile has been factory blended and packaged so tile units taken from one package show same range of colors as those taken from other packages and match approved Samples. If not factory blended, either return to manufacturer or blend tiles at Project site before installing.

C. Field-Applied Temporary Protective Coating: Where indicated under tile type or needed to prevent grout from staining or adhering to exposed tile surfaces, precoat them with continuous film of temporary protective coating, taking care not to coat unexposed tile surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with TCNA's "Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation" for TCNA installation methods specified in tile installation schedules. Comply with parts of the ANSI A108 series "Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile" that are referenced in TCNA installation methods, specified in tile installation schedules, and apply to types of setting and grouting materials used.

1. For the following installations, follow procedures in the ANSI A108 series of tile installation standards for providing 95 percent mortar coverage:

a. Tile floors consisting of tiles 8 by 8 inches or larger.

B. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions, unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile.

D. Jointing Pattern: Lay tile in grid pattern, unless otherwise indicated. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, and trim are same size. Lay out tile work and center tile fields in both directions in each space or on each wall area. Adjust to minimize tile cutting. Provide uniform joint widths, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grout tile to comply with requirements of the following tile installation standards:

1. For ceramic tile grouts (sand-portland cement; dry-set, commercial portland cement; and latex-portland cement grouts), comply with ANSI A108.10.

## 3.4 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

A. Install fiber-cement underlayment and treat joints according to ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated. Use latex-portland cement mortar for bonding material unless otherwise directed in manufacturer's written instructions.

## 3.5 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Joint Widths: Install tile on floors with the following joint widths:

1. Paver Tile: 3/16- inch.

## 3.6 WALL TILE INSTALLATION

A. Install types of tile designated for wall installations to comply with requirements in the Wall Tile Installation Schedule, including those referencing TCA installation methods and ANSI setting-bed standards.

B. Joint Widths: Install tile on walls with the following joint widths:

1. Glazed Wall Tile: 1/16 inch.

## 3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

A. Cleaning: On completion of placement and grouting, clean all ceramic tile surfaces so they are free of foreign matter.

1. Remove epoxy and latex-portland cement grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions, but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.
3. Remove temporary protective coating by method recommended by coating manufacturer that is acceptable to tile and grout manufacturer. Trap and remove coating to prevent it from clogging drains.

B. When recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear.

C. Prohibit foot and wheel traffic from tiled floors for at least seven days after grouting is completed.

D. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Floor Installations, Wood Subfloor:

1. Tile Installation: TCNA F144; thinset mortar on fiber cement backer board.

a. Tile Type: Porcelain paver tile.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Epoxy based grout.

3.9 WALL TILE INSTALLATION SCHEDULE

A. Interior Wall Installations, Wood Studs:

1. Tile Installation: TCNA W244C; thinset mortar on cementitious backer units.

a. Tile Type: Glazed wall tile.
b. Thin-Set Mortar: Latex-portland cement mortar.
c. Grout: Epoxy based grout.

END OF SECTION 093000

# SECTION 096400 - WOOD FLOORING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Field-finished wood flooring.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, approximately 12 inches long and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work and showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for wood flooring.

1. Include Samples of accessories involving color and finish selection.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of wood flooring and accessory, with stain color and finish required, approximately 12 inches and of same thickness and material indicated for the Work and showing the full range of normal color and texture variations expected.

### 1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Wood Flooring: Equal to 1 percent of amount installed for each type, color, and finish of wood flooring indicated.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wood flooring materials in unopened cartons or bundles.

B. Protect wood flooring from exposure to moisture. Do not deliver wood flooring until after concrete, masonry, ceramic tile, and similar wet-work is complete and dry.

C. Store wood flooring materials in a dry, warm, ventilated, weathertight location.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning period begins not less than seven days before wood flooring installation, is continuous through installation, and continues not less than seven days after wood flooring installation.

1. Environmental Conditioning: Maintain ambient temperature between 65 and 75 deg and relative humidity planned for building occupants in spaces to receive wood flooring during the conditioning period.
2. Wood Flooring Conditioning: Move wood flooring into spaces where it will be installed, no later than the beginning of the conditioning period.

a. Do not install flooring until it adjusts to relative humidity of, and is at same temperature as, space where it is to be installed.
b. Open sealed packages to allow wood flooring to acclimatize immediately on moving flooring into spaces in which it will be installed.

B. After conditioning period, maintain relative humidity and ambient temperature planned for building occupants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maple Flooring: Comply with applicable MFMA grading rules for species, grade, and cut.

1. Certification: Provide flooring that carries MFMA mark on each bundle or piece.

2.2 FIELD-FINISHED WOOD FLOORING

A. Solid-Wood Flooring: Kiln dried to 6 to 9 percent maximum moisture content; tongue and groove and end matched; with backs channeled.

1. Grade and Species: MFMA-RL First Grade hard maple.
2. Cut: Plain sawn.
3. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
4. Face Width: 2-1/4 inches.
5. Lengths: Random-length strips complying with applicable grading rules.

B. Urethane Finish System: Complete water-based system of compatible components that is recommended by finish manufacturer for application indicated.

1. VOC Content:

a. Finish Coats and Floor Sealers: Not more than 350 g/L.
b. Stains: Not more than 250 g/L.

2. Stain: Penetrating and nonfading type.

a. Color: As selected by Owner from manufacturer’s full range.

3. Floor Sealer: Pliable, penetrating type.
4. Finish Coats: Formulated for multicoat application on wood flooring.

C. Wood Filler: Compatible with finish system components and recommended by filler and finish manufacturers for use indicated. If required to match approved Samples, provide pigmented filler.

2.3 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Wood Subfloor: As specified in Division 06 Section "Sheathing."

B. Fasteners: As recommended by manufacturer, but not less than that recommended in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of wood flooring.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Broom or vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before product installation. After cleaning, examine substrates for moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, or dust. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with flooring manufacturer's written installation instructions, but not less than applicable recommendations in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."

B. Provide expansion space at walls and other obstructions and terminations of flooring of not less than 3/4 inch.

C. Solid-Wood Flooring: Blind nail or staple flooring to substrate.

3.4 FIELD FINISHING

A. Machine-sand flooring to remove offsets, ridges, cups, and sanding-machine marks that are noticeable after finishing. Vacuum and tack with a clean cloth immediately before applying finish.

1. Comply with applicable recommendations in NWFA's "Installation Guidelines."

B. Fill and repair wood flooring defects.

C. Apply floor-finish materials in number of coats recommended by finish manufacturer for application indicated, but not less than one coat of floor sealer and three finish coats.

1. Apply stains to achieve an even color distribution matching approved Samples.
2. For water-based finishes, use finishing methods recommended by finish manufacturer to minimize grain raise.

D. Cover wood flooring before finishing.

E. Do not cover wood flooring after finishing until finish reaches full cure, and not before seven days after applying last finish coat.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed wood flooring during remainder of construction period with covering of heavy kraft paper or other suitable material. Do not use plastic sheet or film that might cause condensation.

1. Do not move heavy and sharp objects directly over kraft-paper-covered wood flooring. Protect flooring with plywood or hardboard panels to prevent damage from storing or moving objects over flooring.

END OF SECTION 096400

# SECTION 099100 - PAINTING

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on the following substrates:

1. Pressure treated wood railings and posts.
2. Gypsum board.
3. Interior wood trim.
4. Wood doors.

B. Paint exposed surfaces, except where these Specifications indicate that the surface or material is not to be painted or is to remain natural. If an item or a surface is not specifically mentioned, paint the item or surface the same as similar adjacent materials or surfaces. If a color of finish is not indicated, Architect will select from standard colors and finishes available.

C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels.

1. Prefinished items include the following factory-finished components:

   a. Finished mechanical and electrical equipment.
   b. Light fixtures and wiring devices.
   c. Switchgear.

2. Concealed surfaces include walls or ceilings in the following generally inaccessible spaces:

   a. Furred areas.
   b. Ceiling plenums.
   c. Pipe spaces.

3. Finished metal surfaces include the following:

   a. Anodized or coated aluminum.
   b. Stainless steel.
   c. Chromium plate.
   d. Copper and copper alloys.
   e. Bronze and brass.

4. Operating parts include moving parts of operating equipment and the following:

   a. Valve and damper operators.
   b. Linkages.

c. Sensing devices.
d. Motor and fan shafts.

5. Labels: Do not paint over UL, FMG, or other code-required labels or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

D. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 06 Section “Wood Patio Decking.”
2. Division 06 Section “Interior Architectural Woodwork.”
3. Division 08 Section “Flush Wood Doors” for factory primed flush wood doors.
4. Division 09 Section "Gypsum Board" for surface preparation of gypsum board.
5. Division 09 Section “Cementitious Coatings” for coating applied to CMU foundations.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Standard coating terms defined in ASTM D 16 apply to this Section.

1. Flat refers to a lusterless or matte finish with a gloss range below 15 when measured at an 85-degree meter.
2. Eggshell refers to low-sheen finish with a gloss range between 20 and 35 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
3. Semigloss refers to medium-sheen finish with a gloss range between 35 and 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.
4. Full gloss refers to high-sheen finish with a gloss range more than 70 when measured at a 60-degree meter.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1. Material List: An inclusive list of required coating materials. Indicate each material and cross-reference specific coating, finish system, and application. Identify each material by manufacturer's catalog number and general classification.
2. Manufacturer's Information: Manufacturer's technical information, including label analysis and instructions for handling, storing, and applying each coating material.
3. Certification by the manufacturer that products supplied comply with State of Connecticut Ozone Transportation Commission (OTC) regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOCs).

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat indicated.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in the “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of Architects and Owners, and other information specified.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Applicator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Mockups: Apply benchmark samples of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

   a. Wall Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.

2. Apply benchmark samples after permanent lighting and other environmental services have been activated.
3. Final approval of color selections will be based on benchmark samples.

   a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional benchmark samples of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 1 gallon of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.; Pittsburgh Paints.
3. Sherwin-Williams Co.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content for Interior Paints and Coatings:

1. All products shall comply with the VOC content regulations of the Ozone Transportation Commission (OTC) effective in the State of Connecticut**.** For interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

a. Flat Coatings: 100 g/L.
b. Nonflat Coatings: 150 g/L.
c. Nonflat-High Gloss Coatings: 250 g/L.
d. Primers, sealers and undercoaters: 200 g/L.

C. Colors: As selected by Owner / Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 INTERIOR PRIMERS

A. General: Provide tinted primers as required for dark colors.

B. Interior Gypsum Board Primer: Factory-formulated latex-based primer for interior application (**100 g/L)**.

1. Benjamin Moore, Ultra Spec 500 Interior Latex Primer N534: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-2 Speedhide Interior Latex Sealer Quick-Drying: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.0 mil.
3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Primer B28W2600: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.

C. Interior Wood Primer for Acrylic-Enamel Finishes: Factory-formulated acrylic-latex-based interior wood primer (**150 g/L**).

1. Benjamin Moore; Fresh Start Multi-Purpose Latex Primer N023: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.

2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-855 Interior Latex Enamel Undercoater: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; Premium Wall and Wood Primer B28W08111 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.

2.4 EXTERIOR STAIN

A. Exterior Wood Finish: Factory-formulated alkyd, acrylic and urethane blend finish for exterior application on exterior pressure treated wood surfaces.

1. PPG Architectural Coatings; Flood SWF-Solid Color Wood Finish.
2. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar Exterior Solid Color Acrylic Latex Stain: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.

2.5 INTERIOR PAINTS

A. Interior Flat Acrylic Paint: Factory-formulated flat acrylic-emulsion latex paint for interior application ceilings (**50 g/L**).

1. Benjamin Moore, Ultra Spec 500 Interior Flat N536: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-70 Series Speedhide Interior Latex Flat: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.3 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Flat Wall Paint B30-2600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

B. Interior Low-Luster Acrylic Enamel: Factory-formulated eggshell acrylic-latex interior enamel for walls (**150 g/L).**

1. Benjamin Moore, Ultra Spec 500 Interior Eggshell N538: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.8 mils.
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-411 Series Speedhide Interior Enamel Latex Eggshell: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Egg-Shell Enamel B20-2600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.6 mils.

C. Interior Acrylic Enamel for Wood Surfaces: Factory-formulated semi-gloss acrylic latex enamel (**150 g/L**).

1. Benjamin Moore; Regal Select Semi-Gloss Finish 551: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.5 mils. (primer not required).
2. Pittsburgh Paints; 6-500 Series SpeedHide Interior Semi-Gloss Acrylic Latex: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.4 mils.
3. Sherwin-Williams; ProMar 200 Zero VOC Interior Latex Semi-Gloss B31-2600 Series: Applied at a dry film thickness of not less than 1.7 mils.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Wood: 15 percent.
2. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.

C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

D. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.

1. Notify Architect about anticipated problems when using the materials specified over substrates primed by others.

E. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry.

1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove plates, machined surfaces, and similar items already in place that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
2. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

E. Gypsum Board Substrates: Do not begin paint application until finishing compound is dry and sanded smooth.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

## 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

## 3.5 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Pressure Treated Wood: Provide the following finish systems over exterior pressure treated wood railings and posts:

1. Flat Finish: Two finish coats.

   a. Finish Coats: Alkyd, acrylic/urethane blend.

## 3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Gypsum Board: Provide the following finish systems over new interior gypsum board surfaces:

1. Flat Acrylic Finish (ceilings): Two finish coats over a primer.

   a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
   b. Finish Coats: Interior flat acrylic paint.

2. Low-Luster Acrylic-Enamel Finish (Walls): Two finish coats over a primer.

    a. Primer: Interior gypsum board primer.
    b. Finish Coats: Interior low-luster acrylic enamel.

B. Wood: Provide the following paint finish systems over new interior wood surfaces, including wood trim and flush wood doors:

1. Semi-Gloss Acrylic-Enamel Finish: Two finish coats over a wood primer.

    a. Primer: Interior wood primer for acrylic-enamel finishes.
    b. Finish Coats: Interior acrylic enamel for wood surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099100

# SECTION 099653 - ELASTOMERIC COATINGS

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor and each Subcontractor and/or supplier providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application of elastomeric coatings to the following exterior substrates:

1. Concrete foundation.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of elastomeric coating indicated.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of elastomeric coating indicated and in each color and gloss.

1. Submit Samples on same type of substrate as that to receive application, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each separate coat, including primers and block fillers as applicable.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, including the following:

1. Manufacturer's recommended spreading rate for each separate coat, including primers for each type of substrate as applicable.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: Obtain all coating products, including primers, from a single source from single manufacturer.

B. Mockups: Prepare one mockup of coating system indicated in color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select wall surfaces of at least 50 sq. ft. to represent surfaces and conditions for application of elastomeric coating.
2. Final approval of color and texture selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, prepare additional mockups of additional color and textures selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

## 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained between 45 deg F and 90 deg F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

## 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 37 and 95 deg F unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Do not apply coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist, or during pending inclement weather conditions; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Allow wet surfaces to dry thoroughly and attain temperature and conditions specified before starting or continuing coating operation.

## 1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric coatings that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Water penetration through the coating.
b. Deterioration of coating beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## 1.8 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage in unopened, factory-sealed containers and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent but not less than 1 gal. of each material, color, and texture applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide elastomeric finish coatings and crack fillers, primers, and block fillers as applicable for use within elastomeric finish coatings that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each material or coat, provide products and spreading rates recommended in writing by elastomeric coating manufacturer for use on substrate indicated.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC FINISH COATINGS

A. Textured Elastomeric Finish: Textured, factory-formulated, 100 percent acrylic elastomeric coating.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide **Sika Corporation; Sikaguard 550W Elastocolor**, the following or equal:

a. BASF Building Systems; Sonneborn Colorflex.

2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range.

2.3 OTHER MATERIALS

A. Crack Fillers: Elastomeric coating manufacturer's recommended, factory-formulated crack fillers or sealants, including crack filler primers, compatible with substrate and other materials indicated; VOC content complying with limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Primer: Elastomeric coating manufacturer's recommended, factory-formulated, alkali-resistant primer compatible with substrate and other materials indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with manufacturer's requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity, and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Begin coating only when moisture content of substrate is 12 percent or less when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Verify that substrate is within the range of alkalinity recommended by manufacturer.

D. Verify suitability of substrates including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Prior to commencement of the work, submit preconstruction photographs of existing substrate to be coated and samples and identification of any existing coatings on the structure to the Manufacturer's representative.

F. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are dry. Commencement of work indicates acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, light fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be coated. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and coating.

1. After completing coating operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants. Do not coat surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be coated exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers as required to produce coating systems indicated.
2. Perform cleaning and coating application so dust and other contaminants from cleaning process will not fall on wet, newly coated surfaces.

D. Crack Repair: Fill cracks according to manufacturer's written instructions before coating surfaces.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply elastomeric coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Use equipment and techniques best suited for substrate and type of material being applied.
2. Apply each coat separately according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Primers: Apply at a rate to ensure complete coverage.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Apply coatings to prepared surfaces as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface soiling or deterioration.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Coating Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following testing procedures:

1. Engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample materials being used. Samples of material delivered to Project site will be taken, identified, sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance of materials with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop coating application if test results show materials being used do not comply with requirements. Remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and recoat surfaces that were coated with rejected materials. Remove rejected materials from previously coated surfaces if, on recoating with complying materials, the two coatings are incompatible.

B. Field Testing and Inspection: Owner reserves the right to engage the services of a qualified testing agency to verify installed dry film thickness of elastomeric coatings.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION 099653

# SECTION 119000 – MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:

1. Flood vents.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each product indicated.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for performance characteristics. Performance characteristics are indicated by criteria subject to verification by one or more methods including preconstruction testing, field testing, and in-service performance.

C. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store equipment on site protected from weather, direct sunlight, and temperature extremes.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install miscellaneous equipment until building is enclosed, wet work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide equipment in quantities and locations indicated.

2.2 FLOOD VENTS

A. Flood Vent: Insulated flood vent, fabricated from stainless steel, complete with stainless steel frame.

1. Fabrication: Constructed of stainless steel formed and smooth-welded construction, including frame. It shall have a pivoting door assembly that is fitted with two patented sealed floats that immediately and automatically release the door upon contact with rising water to relieve unbalanced lateral forces on foundation walls. The door shall swing open to provide two horizontal slot openings with a total combined unobstructed area of 76 square inches. The lower slot provides a 3-inch clear opening. One Single unit shall be used to relieve 200 square feet of enclosed area.
2. Size: 16”W x 8”H.
3. Finish: Stainless steel.
4. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following for installation in masonry walls:

   a. Smart VENT, Inc.; Dual Function Smart Vent Model #1540-510.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install miscellaneous equipment in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s written installation instructions.

3.2 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

A. Provide temporary covering of miscellaneous equipment until time of Substantial Completion. Use type of covering approved by manufacturer that will effectively protect equipment from abrasion, breakage, or other damage.

B. Clean miscellaneous equipment immediately before date scheduled for inspection intended to establish date of Substantial Completion. Use methods and cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer, taking care not to scratch or damage coatings.

END OF SECTION 119000

# SECTION 123530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

## PART 1 - GENERAL

### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

### 1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Kitchen cabinets.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 12 Section "Simulated Stone Countertops."

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces visible when doors and drawers are closed, including visible surfaces in open cabinets or behind glass doors.

B. Semiexposed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces behind opaque doors or drawer fronts, including interior faces of doors and interiors and sides of drawers, and bottoms of wall cabinets.

C. Concealed Surfaces of Cabinets: Surfaces not usually visible after installation, including sleepers, web frames, dust panels, bottoms of drawers, ends of cabinets installed directly against and completely concealed by walls or other cabinets, and tops of wall cabinets and utility cabinets.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cabinets.
2. Cabinet hardware.

B. Shop Drawings: For cabinets and countertops. Include plans, elevations, details, and attachments to other work. Show materials, finishes, filler panels, hardware, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining countertops, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For cabinet finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Exposed hardware, for each type of item.

E. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer.

F. Product Certificates: For casework, from manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations for Cabinets: Obtain cabinets from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Product Options: Drawings indicate size, configurations, and finish material of cabinets by referencing designated manufacturer's catalog numbers. Other manufacturers' cabinets of similar sizes and door and drawer configurations, same finish material, and complying with the Specifications may be considered.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install casework until building is enclosed, wet work is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where casework is indicated to fit to existing construction, verify dimensions of existing construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Provide fillers and scribes to allow for trimming and fitting.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of blocking and reinforcement in partitions for support of casework.

B. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following, or equal:

**1. KraftMaid Cabinetry, Inc.**

B. Quality Standard: Provide cabinets that comply with KCMA A161.1.

1. KCMA Certification: Provide cabinets with KCMA's "Certified Cabinet" seal affixed in a semiexposed location of each unit and showing compliance with the above standard.

C. Face Style: Full overlay.

D. Cabinet Style: Face frame.

E. Door and Drawer Fronts: Solid-wood stiles and rails, 3/4 inch thick, with 5/8-inch-thick, solid-wood center panels.

1. Style: As selected by Owner from manufacturer’s full range.

F. Face Frames: 3/4-by-1-1/2-inch solid wood with glued mortise and tenon or doweled joints.

G. Exposed Cabinet End Construction: 1/2-inch- thick veneer-faced plywood with natural birch vinyl faced interior.

H. Cabinet Tops and Bottoms: 1/2-inch- thick vinyl faced particleboard, fully supported by and secured in rabbets in end panels, front frame, and back rail.

I. Base, Top Rails: 3/4-by-2-3/4-inch solid wood, interlocking with end panels and secured under pressure with glue and with mechanical fasteners.

J. Wall-Hung-Unit Back Panels: 3/16-inch- thick plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

K. Base-Unit Back Panels: 3/8-inch- thick vinyl faced plywood fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

L. Front Frame Rails: Stiles, 3/4-by-1-1/2- inch solid wood fastened into face frame.

M. Drawers: Fabricate with exposed fronts fastened to subfront with mounting screws from interior of body.

1. Join subfronts, backs, and sides with glued dovetail joints.
2. Subfronts, Backs, and Sides: 3/4-inch- thick solid wood.
3. Bottoms: 1/4-inch- thick plywood.

N. Shelves: 5/8-inch- thick plywood, with hardwood veneer front edge. Shelves are fixed into dadoes in end panels of all cabinets.

O. Toe Kick: Nominal 3/4-inch thick pressure treated toe board, captured between end panels.

P. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.

Q. Factory Finishing: Finish cabinets at factory. Defer only final touchup until after installation.

1. Finish: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range of standard stained finishes.

## 2.2 CABINET MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Hardwood Lumber: Kiln dried to 7 percent moisture content.
2. Hardwood Plywood: HPVA HP-1.

B. Exposed Materials:

1. Exposed Wood Species: Maple.

a. Select materials for compatible color and grain. Do not use two adjacent exposed surfaces that are noticeably dissimilar in color, grain, figure, or natural character markings.
b. Staining and Finish: As indicated on Finish/Color Legend by manufacturer's designations.

2. Solid Wood: Clear hardwood lumber of species indicated, free of defects.

3. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with face veneer of species indicated, with Grade A faces and Grade C backs of same species as faces.

   a. Edge band exposed edges with minimum 1/8-inch- thick, solid-wood edging of same species as face veneer.

C. Semiexposed Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:

1. Solid Wood: Sound hardwood lumber, selected to eliminate appearance defects. Same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.
2. Plywood: Hardwood plywood with Grade C faces and not less than Grade 3 backs of same species as faces. Face veneers of same species as exposed surfaces or stained to be compatible with exposed surfaces.

D. Concealed Materials: Solid wood or plywood, of any hardwood or softwood species, with no defects affecting strength or utility; or particleboard.

## 2.3 CABINET HARDWARE

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with BHMA A156.9, of type, size, style, material, and finish as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Pulls: Back-mounted decorative pulls for all drawers and doors.

1. Basis of Design: Subject to Owner approval, provide the following:

   a. Liberty Hardware; P01015 Pull (stainless steel, 11-15/16 inches long, 8-13/16 inches c/c, 1/2 width.

C. Hinges: Concealed European-style, self-closing hinges.

D. Drawer Guides: Epoxy-coated-metal, self-closing drawer guides; designed to prevent rebound when drawers are closed; with nylon-tired, ball-bearing rollers; and complying with BHMA A156.9, Type B05011 or B05091.

1. Provide minimum 75 lb. rated load capacity with positive stop lock.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install cabinets with no variations in flushness of adjoining surfaces; use concealed shims. Where cabinets abut other finished work, scribe and cut for accurate fit. Provide filler strips, scribe strips, and moldings in finish to match cabinet face.

B. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings, are aligned, and are uniformly spaced. Complete installation of hardware and accessories as indicated.

C. Install cabinets and countertop level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet.

D. Fasten cabinets to adjacent units and to backing.

1. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, at ends and not less than 24 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for 1-inch penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Adjust cabinets and hardware so doors and drawers are centered in openings and operate smoothly without warp or bind. Lubricate operating hardware as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Clean casework on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

END OF SECTION 123530

SECTION 123631 – SIMULATED STONE COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section “Summary”, Paragraph 1.1A, entitled “Related Documents.”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Solid-surface countertops and backsplashes.

B. Related Section:

1. Division 12 Section “Residential Casework.”
2. Division 22 Section for non-integral sinks and plumbing fittings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. Countertop material, 6 inches square.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer and fabricator.

E. Sealant Compatibility Test Report: From sealant manufacturer, complying with requirements in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" and indicating that sealants will not stain or damage simulated stone.

F. Maintenance Data: For countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for stone-care products used or recommended by Installer, and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

G. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate simulated stone countertops similar to that indicated for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products, or installer approved by fabricator.

C. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with AWI's "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" for grades of interior architectural woodwork indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.

1. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the quality standard and additional requirements beyond those of the quality standard. Comply with those selections and requirements in addition to the quality standard.

D. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical solid surfacing countertop and backsplash in location as directed by Architect.
2. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of construction to receive countertops by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace solid-surface-material countertops that fail within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

1. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by **E. I. du Pont de Nemours and Company; Corian** or one of the following:

a. Avonite Inc.
b. LG Hausys; HI-MACS Classic.
c. Wilsonart Contract; Solid Surface.

2. Physical properties:

a. Water Absorption per ASTM D 570: 0.033.
b. Abrasion Resistance: Minimum value of 223, based on testing according to ANSI Z124.
c. Fungal and Bacterial Resistance per ASTM G 21 and G 22: No growth.
d. Surface Burning Characteristics per ASTM E 84: Flame spread of 15, smoke developed 255.

e. Stain Resistance per ANSI Z124.6: Not affected.

3. Type: Provide Standard Type.
4. Colors: As selected by Owner from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL COUNTERTOPS

A. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front and backsplash style:

1. Front: As indicated.
2. Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
3. Endsplash: Matching backsplash.

B. Countertops: Solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

1. Thickness: 1/2-inch thick.

C. Backsplashes: 1/2-inch- thick, solid surface material.

D. Fabrication: Fabricate tops in one piece with shop-applied edges. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly.

2.3 ADHESIVES, SEALANTS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Use only adhesives formulated for simulated stone and recommended by their manufacturer for the application indicated.

B. Water-Cleanable Epoxy Adhesive: ANSI A118.3.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bonsal, W. R. Company.
b. Laticrete International, Inc.
c. MAPEI Corp.

C. Joint Sealant: Silicone sealant to comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

D. Cleaner: Cleaner specifically formulated for simulated stone types, finishes, and applications indicated, as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use cleaning compounds containing acids, caustics, harsh fillers, or abrasives.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates indicated to receive countertops and conditions under which stone countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of countertops.
2. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencement of work acknowledges acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean dirty or stained surfaces by removing soil, stains, and foreign materials before setting. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh materials or abrasives. Allow stone to dry before installing.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION TOLERANCES

A. Variation from Level: Do not exceed 1/16 inch in 120 inches.

B. Variation in Joint Width: Do not vary joint thickness more than 1/4 of nominal joint width.

C. Variation in Plane at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between planes of adjacent units.

D. Variation in Line of Edge at Joints (Lipping): Do not exceed 1/64-inch difference between edges of adjacent units, where edge line continues across joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF COUNTERTOPS

A. General: Install countertops by adhering to supports with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive.

B. Set countertops to comply with requirements indicated on Drawings and Shop Drawings. Shim and adjust countertops to locations indicated, with uniform joints of widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to established relationships and indicated tolerances. Install anchors and other attachments indicated or necessary to secure stone countertops in place.

C. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

D. Install backsplash and end splash by adhering to wall with water-cleanable epoxy adhesive. Leave 1/16-inch gap between countertop and splash for filling with sealant. Use temporary shims to ensure uniform spacing.

1. Apply silicone sealant to gap between wall and backsplash.

E. Apply sealant to joints; comply with Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants." Remove temporary shims before applying sealant.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean countertops as work progresses. Remove adhesive and sealant smears immediately.

B. Remove and replace simulated stone countertops of the following description:

1. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged simulated stone. Simulated stone may be repaired if methods and results are approved by Architect.
2. Defective countertops.
3. Defective joints, including misaligned joints.
4. Interior simulated stone countertops and joints not matching approved Samples and mockups.
5. Interior simulated stone countertops not complying with other requirements indicated.

C. Replace in a manner that results in countertops matching approved Samples and mockups, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.

D. Clean countertops not less than six days after completion of installation, using clean water and soft rags. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage simulated stone.

END OF SECTION 123631

SECTION 316216 – STEEL HELICAL PILES

PART 1: GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. The Contractor, Subcontractors, and/or suppliers providing goods or services referenced in or related to this Section shall also be bound by the Documents identified in Division 01 Section "Summary", Paragraph 1.1A, entitled "Related Documents."

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

A. The work of this section consists of furnishing and installing steel helical piles manufactured by Helical Pier Distributions LLC, Howell, Michigan.

B. Steel helical piles shall be designed and installed to resist the design loads as shown on Sheet S-1. The geotechnical report "Proposed Alterations to Raise House, 30 Westland Avenue, Milford, Connecticut" for the site dated July 31, 2014 by The Geotechnical Department, LLC, is included in this project manual.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

A. The design shall be in accordance with the Connecticut State Building Code.

B. Helical pier components shall be designed within limits provided by American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) and comply with ICBO Report ER-5110 or PFC-5551 (submit certification). Components shall be manufactured by A.B. Chance Helical Pier Foundation or Dixie Anchoring System (or approved equivalent) consisting of helical steel piers with one or more helically shaped steel plates attached to a central shaft, piers and extended by adding shaft extensions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Installation shall be done by a Helical Pier Distributions LLC authorized installation contractor. Proof of current certification with Helical Pier Distributions LLC, shall be submitted to the Owner prior to starting installation.

B. A qualified inspector shall be present during helical pile installation in accordance with the local building code. Provide a torque monitoring device as part of the installing unit or as a separate in-line device. Monitor torque applied by the installing units during the entire installation and record values achieved on each pier.

C. Welding: Meet requirements of AWS "Structural Welding Code," D1.1, latest edition. All welders shall be AWS certified. All welds are to be done with 70 ksi electrodes.

D. Helical plates are to be made of ASTM A36 hot rolled steel.

E. All shaft steel is to be N80.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. The installing contractor shall submit to the owner or owner's representative pile manufacturer's certificate of competency in installation of helical piles, contractor's evidence of a minimum five years of experience in the installation of helical piles, and a letter from the pile manufacturer, pile distributor or manufacturer's representative expressing ability and intent to provide on-site supervision of the pile installation.

B. Contractor shall prepare and submit to the engineer for review and approval, shop drawings and specifications for the helical piles and helical anchors intended for use on this project. The shop drawings shall bear the seal and signature of the contractor's pile design professional (information to include maximum allowable mechanical compression and tensile strength of the helical piles and anchors; planned installation depth, number of lead and extension sections; helical configuration; manufacturer's recommended capacity to installation torque ratio; minimal final torques; and corrosion protection). Contractor's pile design professional shall also submit signed and sealed design calculations (including considerations for downdrag, buckling, and expansive soils; soil bearing and pullout capacity; and brackets, bearing plates, cap plates or other termination devices that are bolted or welded to the ends of the helical piles or anchors).

C. The manufacturer shall provide a ten year warranty against manufacturing defects on helical pile, helical anchor, and bracket products.

D. Work shall not begin until all the submittals have been received and approved by the engineer. All costs associated with incomplete or unacceptable submittals shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

PART 2: PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. The central shaft, shaft connections and external sleeves shall be high strength structural steel meeting the requirements of ASTM A513. Helix plates shall be structural steel meeting the requirements of ASTM Grade 50 minimum.

B. Each pile assembly shall be designed to meet corrosion service life of 50 years in accordance with ICC-ES acceptance criteria 358. Provide a hot dipped galvanized coating on all piles, brackets, and associated assemblies in accordance with ASTM A123 minimum.

C. Bolts used to connect the helical pile extensions to lead sections or another extension shall conform to ASTM A449.

D. Couplings: Couplings shall be cold-forged welded to the shaft.

2.2 STRUCTURAL PERFORMANCE

A. It is the contractor's pile design professional's responsibility to select the appropriate size and type of helical piles, helical anchors, and brackets to support the nominal design loads shown on the drawings. These specifications and the drawings provide minimum requirements to aid the contractor in making appropriate materials selections. Failure to achieve proper torque and capacity shall result in contractor replacing helical piles and anchors as appropriate to support the required loads. All material replacements shall be acceptable to the engineer.

B. The design strength of the helical bearing plates, shaft connections, brackets, and the pile shaft itself shall be sufficient to support the nominal design loads specified on the Contract Drawings times a factor of safety of 2.

PART 3: EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT:

A. Installation Equipment:

1. Shall be a rotary type motor with equal forward and reverse torque capabilities. This equipment shall be capable of continual adjustment of the torque drive unit's revolutions per minute (RPM's) during installation. Percussion drilling equipment will not be allowed.

2. Shall be capable of applying installation torque equal to the torque required to meet the pier loads.

3. Equipment shall be capable of applying axial compression (crowd) pressure and torque simultaneously.

B. Torque Monitoring Devices:

1. The torque being applied by the installing units shall be monitored throughout the installation by the installer. The torque monitoring device shall either be a part of the installing unit or an independent device in-line with the installing unit. Calibration for either unit shall be available for review by the Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION PROCEDURES:

A. Advancing Sections:

1. Engage and advance the helical pile sections in a smooth, continuous manner with the rate of pile rotation in the range of 5 to 35 RPM.

2. Apply sufficient axial compression (crowd) pressure to uniformly advance the helical sections to approximately 3-inches (76.2 mm) per revolution. The rate of rotation and magnitude of crowd pressure must be adjusted for different soil conditions and depths in order to maintain the penetration rate.

3. If the helical section ceases to advance, refusal will have been reached and the installation shall be terminated.

B. Termination Criteria:

1. The torque as measured during the installation shall not exceed the torsional strength rating of the steel helical lead and extension sections.
2. The minimum depth criteria indicated on the Drawings must be satisfied prior to terminating the steel helical pile.

3. The top helix is to be located not less than five (5) feet (1.5 m) below the grade elevation unless otherwise approved by the helical engineer.

4. If the torsional strength rating of the pier and/or installing unit has been reached prior to satisfying the minimum depth required, the installing contractor shall have the following options:

a. Terminate the installation at the depth obtained with the approval of the helical engineer, or,

b. Remove the existing pier and install a pier with smaller and/or fewer helices. This revised pier shall be terminated deeper than the terminating depth of the original pier as directed by the helical engineer.

5. In the event the minimum installation torque is not achieved at minimum depth, the Contractor shall install the foundation deeper using additional plain extension sections.

6. The minimum specified installation torque shall have been met when the measured installation torque meets or exceeds the minimum specified installation torque in two successive readings of the measuring device, unless otherwise specified by the helical engineer.

7. The installer shall keep a written installation record for each helical pile. This record shall include the following information as a minimum:

a. Project name and location.
b. Name of authorized and certified dealer and installer.
c. Name of installer′s foreman or representative witnessing the installation.
d. Date of installation.
e. Location of helical pile.
f. Description of lead section including number and diameter of helices and extensions used.
g. Overall depth of installation from a known reference point.
h. Installation torque at termination of pier.
i. Load transfer device

3.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Testing: One (1) drilled-in pile should be load-tested in accordance with the ASTM D1143 Standard prior to installing the production piles.

B. The piles should be delivered to the project under a design-test-install agreement. The design, testing and installation should be performed under the direction of a licensed engineer with experience with this type of work.

C. The project structural and geotechnical engineer should review the design, test results and installation records.

END OF SECTION 316216